ENGLISH GRAMMAR

The way to Harvard
English Grammar

John M. Holmes
Todd S. Avera

www.uygur.biz
ENGLISH GRAMMAR

A practical grammar of the English language written in Uighur Language

A useful hand book for the Uighur students studying English Language

A Comprehensive Handbook For Teachers

Muhammed UYGUR
Binnur UYGUR

Published by Xinjiang people’s sanitary press
Add: 66 Longquan Street, Urumqi 830004, Xinjiang, China
Tel: (86) (0991) 2835907

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the author and the publishers.

First Edition, Printed in Urumqi, China, May, 2004

XINJIANG PEOPLE’S SANITARY PRESS
Special acknowledgements to our parents and to our relatives, for helping us in doing this work and living happily, in more ways than one... Also special thanks to our teacher and our old friend John M. Holmes, who helped us as well as many other Uighur students in studying English and provided us with good materials and valuable advice. Thanks to our old friends Todd Avera, Alim Kasim, Kahar Turdi and Abdumijit Mohammed, who gave us some valuable advice and spent countless hours in examining and revising this book and checking for mistakes. Thanks also to our linguist, the late Professor Halik Niyaz, and to his wife Professor Muhabbat Kasim, who provided special advice in consolidating the grammatical terms and the definitions. We also want to acknowledge the help of Halide, Aliye, Risalet, Gulshan, and Gulnar in the libraries of both Xinjiang Normal University and Xinjiang University, who provided us with many good books and better environment whenever we needed, and to the help of Mr. Alim Ahed, the founder and manager of ‘Uighursoft’, who provided us with updated software. Finally, many thanks to our editor, Mr. Yalkun Abdusalam, who, because he was on the ball, made our work a piece of cake, and to all of our classmates and friends who have encouraged and supported us through this project.

E-mail: books@uygur.biz

www.uygur.biz
كاباختارات سمنه:

كفل هم بيلم تحرس ماني بئ دهل.
روهن تلى عشباتي يروسطخيي بل.
سوزنجي عوز تكمس، بيششاك عه تمسن.
تعشنج عوز تكمس، جشعك سومنسس.
ياسمه بيلان قل هؤله سن سوزنج.
ته شلا بولسا تنسك، كورهور كنوزك.

- يوسيف خاس ماجب

بين- تختكينتة تروقليايي ته دنيا مديبترمك تايشمي تيزماتنان بوزنجكي نزدته، نهر بر
تسانيك بح خل بوزنجكي نحابي بوسننا تكمس قايرنني، تجمي منوقيغاش توزنجي بر كشلك تنساني
نأيققني توزنجي بانش ثارب معايمك بحر. نياسنما تننال عفة للا قلغامك، هفسيلدي أفيل
قلددخان توزنج نامال، كمشيانج بحر ديزكلار حكي، تؤزلجك شغل. بين معايمكلي تروقي تايمن نان
طلا زوجختا حجي، تروقي تايمن لالرلاك تلمس تيزنج توزنجيم، بين- بنخما يو نديبترمك
تريفيق ملوزنجكي بر روزير كاسشي بلوه قالي. فرئادانك بر باتايلمنت دنيا تنسك شلا.
تشلالتنان تندكلملك علولم مسرغ يروسطنجك موزنج يودي، بنزه بو خل بوزنجكي تاكشب تأازز توته.
تيل تارلي نوزنمي نوزنجكي تانالديون، نوزنجكي تريفيق كميلدك، نوزنمي تانالديون
تقلال نجز قانسطنني تامالن كؤلايدي، نوزنج توزنجي حفوأ ملدوزنمج، سوستملوئ توزنجك.
ماهيرالا ريبيابليري توزنجك. تيل توكنث مايرالا نلافس دل فأوم نوزنج توكنث. سرزنج كباي بير
مايرالي نالشREFERENCE سرالا قاجلنج قشتلا تاينثك تاينثك بر نوزنجي ملظم دورده جكلب توته.
مؤوننناذ ديفنجي نوزنج مرهنرماز غروغر ترنقافن يارن شلنجننك. مايرالا م ثبني موالنجكي توزنجك.
تارالاند. برلنج تؤف بيد شلنج وأتف سرب دشكل مو كؤومنث توزنجي توزنمرك نالسيا بيز
تشيجنونا را. دنيا مديبرمك تننال. دنيالي دنجبنج مرنزنج كودنجي توزنجك بر دومها بار. دنشال
برنر سالنج نوزنجي حجم بحر نفديفس فالاقي، تمس نيننج نقت نوزنجم بنز توزنج برKansas تممتمري
تانيش مكيامكيزمارا بار، نبين فالا!
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Book Title</th>
<th>Publisher</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Grammar</td>
<td>Harvard University Press 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar for English Language teachers</td>
<td>Cambridge University press 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How English Works</td>
<td>Oxford University Press 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Grammar of the English Language</td>
<td>Cambridge University 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Grammar in Use</td>
<td>Cambridge University Press 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Grammar</td>
<td>Oxford University Press 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Grammar In Use</td>
<td>Cambridge University Press 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical English Grammar</td>
<td>Oxford University Press 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Skills Programme</td>
<td>Endall / Hunt Publishing company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introducing English Grammar</td>
<td>Century Hutchinson Publishing Group- Ltd 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University students English grammar</td>
<td>Oxford University Press 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassell English Usage</td>
<td>Cassell Publishers Ltd 1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar Practice Activities</td>
<td>Cambridge University Press 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar Game</td>
<td>BOBBS – MERRILL Educational Publishing House 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A course book in English Grammar</td>
<td>Macmillian Education 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar for Use</td>
<td>Voluntad Publishing, Inc. 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students English Grammar</td>
<td>Harvard University Press, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Practical English Grammar</td>
<td>Oxford University Press, 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical English Usage</td>
<td>Golden Peach Publishing, 2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge IELTS</td>
<td>Cambridge University Press 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic English, book 1,2,3,4</td>
<td>Kashgar Uighur Publishing House 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Uighur – English Dictionary</td>
<td>Xinjiang People’s Publishing House 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Mathematics</td>
<td>Wadsworth, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Xinjiang University Press 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Uighur Language</td>
<td>Xinjiang Educational Publishing House 1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Uighur Language</td>
<td>Xinjiang People’s Publishing House 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concise HandBook Of the English Language</td>
<td>Xinjiang People’s Publishing House 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Concept English, book 1,2,3,4</td>
<td>Longman Inc 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teach English (A training Course For teachers)</td>
<td>Cambridge University Press 1988</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contents
1. A survey of English Grammar 1
2. Nouns 23
3. Determiners 49
4. Pronouns 79
5. Verbs 113
6. Verb tenses 157
7. Adjectives 205
8. Adverbs 245
9. Prepositions 263
10. Simple sentence 297
11. Sentence types 319
12. Multiple sentences 327
13. Subordinate clauses 339
14. Conditional sentences 347
15. Idioms 353

Appendix
1. How to apply for a college in abroad? 243
2. TOEFL / GRE / GMAT / TOEIC 346
3. IELTS 326

www.uygur.biz
The English Alphabet


A, B, C, D, E, F, G, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z

Pronunciation Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonants</th>
<th>Vowels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voiceless</strong></td>
<td><strong>Voiced</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/p/ pig, pen</td>
<td>/b/ big</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/t/ tin, ten</td>
<td>/d/ den</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/k/ eat, kite</td>
<td>/g/ got</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/θ/ fat, telephone</td>
<td>/v/ very</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/θ/ thank</td>
<td>/ð/ then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/ soon</td>
<td>/z/ zoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ʃ/ fish</td>
<td>/ʒ/ pleasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ʃ/ cheap</td>
<td>/ð/ job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/h/ hot</td>
<td>/m/ map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/n/ name</td>
<td>/n/ name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/r/ song</td>
<td>/l/ leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/j/ yes</td>
<td>/r/ rat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/w/ wet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations and symbols

- S – Subject (كسه)  
- V – Verb (خدود)  
- O – Object (باشته)  
- A - adverbial (باشته)  
- Oa – Direct Object (باشته)  
- Ol – Indirect Object (باشته)  
- Ao – object related adverbial (باشته)  
- A0 – object related Adverbial (باشته)  
- A – Complement (باشته)  
- Cs – Subject Complement (باشته)  
- Co – Object Complement  
- adj – adjective (باشته)  
- v – verb (باشته)  
- n – noun (باشته)  
- adv – adverb (باشته)  
- prep – preposition (باشته)  
- vt – transitive verb (باشته)  
- vi – intransitive verb (باشته)  
- AmE – American English (باشته)  
- BrE – British English (باشته)
# A survey of English Grammar

## Parts of the sentence

1. The grammatical units
2. The grammatical hierarchy of the sentence
3. Form and function
4. Central and peripheral elements of the clause
5. A deverbials
6. Clause types
7. Objects and complements
8. Obligatory adverbials
9. Use of different types of verbs
10. Active and passive structures

## Clause structure

4. Central and peripheral elements of the clause
5. A deverbials
6. Clause types
7. Objects and complements
8. Obligatory adverbials
9. Use of different types of verbs
10. Active and passive structures

## Phrases

11. Phrases as clause elements
12. Verb phrases and noun phrases
13. Summary of phrase structures

## Word classes

14. Introduction on word classes

## Variations on the basic sentence patterns

15. Subject and predicate
16. Operator and predication
1.  

The grammatical Units: 

The evenings have turned very cold just recently.

Parts of the Sentence:

[The] [evenings] [have] [turned] [very] [cold] [just] [recently]
1. *A survey of English grammar*

The evenings have turned very cold just recently. Some students will be working late in their rooms.
The Grammatical Hierarchy of the Sentence

HIGHEST UNIT: SENTENCES, which consist of one or more CLAUSES
CLAUSES, which consist of one or more PHRASES
PHRASES, which consist of one or more WORDS
WORDS, which consist of one or more MORPHEMES.

LOWEST UNIT: MORPHEMES.

1. Noun Phrase
2. Prepositional Phrase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Prepositional Phrase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students at this college</td>
<td>for all our students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOUN PHRASE: some students [at the college [on [the other side [of [the park [at [the north end [of ...]]]]]]]

PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE: on [the top floor [of [a house [in [the corner [of [the old square [behind [the church ...]]]]]]]]]
I have been talking to some students at the college on the other side of the park at the north end of...

They live on the top floor of a house in the corner of the old square behind the church...

(1) The weather has been remarkably warm.
(2) We returned from Italy last week.
(3) The weather has been remarkably warm since we returned from Italy last week.

I have been talking to some students at the college on the other side of the park at the north end of...
1. It was Christmas Day, and the snow lay thick on the ground.

(1) (It was Christmas Day, and the snow lay thick on the ground).

(1) [It was Christmas Day, and the snow lay thick on the ground].

(2) You can go by air or by rail.

(2) You can go by air or by rail.

(3) His son and daughter live in Qoqak City.

(3) His son and daughter live in Qoqak City.

www.uygur.biz
I. A survey of English grammar

Sentence

The weather has been very cold just recently.

The weather has been very cold recently.

The weather has been very cold.

The weather has been very cold during the past week. This month has been very cold.

Just recently, the weather has been very cold.

The weather has been very cold during the past week.

The weather has been very cold this month.
Just recently has been very cold.

During the week has been very cold.

 Clause Structure

Taramak Jezmolshen Okvulmesi

Central and Peripheral Elements of the clause

Taramak Jezmolshen Okvulmesi Kipadlensch: Koechen Kadaline Blen Taramak Jezmolshen Okvulmesi Perekhlersi

2. Halat Blen Ulekhun Cipqesh Cipshersi Blen Ulekhun Cipqesh Cipshersi.

2. Halat Blen Ulekhun Cipqesh Cipshersi Blen Ulekhun Cipqesh Cipshersi.

Clause Structure

(5) Just recently has been very cold.

(6) During the week has been very cold.

Subject (S)
Verb (V)
Object (O)
Complement (C)
Adverbial (A)

Example: My mother usually enjoys parties very much.

(1) Someone [S] was laughing [V] loudly [A] in the next room [A].


(3) In 1945 [A] the country [S] became [V] totally independent [C].

(4) I [S] have been [V] in the garden [A] all the time [A] since lunch [A].


(6) Most people [S] consider [V] these books [O] rather expensive [C], actually [A].

1. A survey of English grammar

My mother usually enjoys parties very much. [S A V O A]  
Usually my mother enjoys parties very much. [A S V O A]

My mother usually enjoys parties very much. [S A V O A]

Adverbials
I have been in the garden all the time since lunch. (As)
You must put all those toys upstairs immediately. (Ao)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clause Types</th>
<th>تلخيص تُطلق عليه، تُستخدم في تّلخيص تُبعي</th>
<th>نَاسِق</th>
<th>تَمْمَيَز</th>
<th>تَمْمِيَز</th>
<th>تَمْمِيَز</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SV</td>
<td>Someone was laughing</td>
<td>(1a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>My mother enjoys parties</td>
<td>(2a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>The country became totally independent</td>
<td>(3a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>I have been in the garden</td>
<td>(4a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>Mary gave the visitor a glass of milk</td>
<td>(5a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>Most people consider these books rather expensive</td>
<td>(6a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>you must put all the toys upstairs</td>
<td>(7a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To my regret (Regrettably), he refused the offer for help.

My mother enjoys parties very usually (2a).

I have been in the garden (4a).

The country became totally independent (3a).

You must put all those toys upstairs immediately. (Ao)

I have all the time since lunch.

You must put all the toys immediately.

To my regret (Regrettably), he refused the offer for help.

My mother enjoys parties very much. (much)

I have been in the garden (4a).

The country became totally independent (3a).

You must put all the toys upstairs immediately. (Ao)

I have all the time since lunch.

You must put all the toys immediately.

To my regret (Regrettably), he refused the offer for help.

My mother enjoys parties very much. (much)

I have been in the garden (4a).

The country became totally independent (3a).

You must put all the toys upstairs immediately. (Ao)

I have all the time since lunch.

You must put all the toys immediately.

To my regret (Regrettably), he refused the offer for help.

My mother enjoys parties very much. (much)

I have been in the garden (4a).

The country became totally independent (3a).

You must put all the toys upstairs immediately. (Ao)

I have all the time since lunch.

You must put all the toys immediately.

To my regret (Regrettably), he refused the offer for help.

My mother enjoys parties very much. (much)

I have been in the garden (4a).

The country became totally independent (3a).

You must put all the toys upstairs immediately. (Ao)

I have all the time since lunch.

You must put all the toys immediately.

To my regret (Regrettably), he refused the offer for help.

My mother enjoys parties very much. (much)

I have been in the garden (4a).

The country became totally independent (3a).

You must put all the toys upstairs immediately. (Ao)

I have all the time since lunch.

You must put all the toys immediately.

To my regret (Regrettably), he refused the offer for help.

My mother enjoys parties very much. (much)

I have been in the garden (4a).

The country became totally independent (3a).

You must put all the toys upstairs immediately. (Ao)

I have all the time since lunch.

You must put all the toys immediately.

To my regret (Regrettably), he refused the offer for help.

My mother enjoys parties very much. (much)

I have been in the garden (4a).

The country became totally independent (3a).

You must put all the toys upstairs immediately. (Ao)

I have all the time since lunch.

You must put all the toys immediately.

To my regret (Regrettably), he refused the offer for help.

My mother enjoys parties very much. (much)

I have been in the garden (4a).

The country became totally independent (3a).

You must put all the toys upstairs immediately. (Ao)

I have all the time since lunch.

You must put all the toys immediately.

To my regret (Regrettably), he refused the offer for help.

My mother enjoys parties very much. (much)
1. A survey of English grammar

**BILGKUT**

1. **FORMALISM**

1. **TRANSLATIONS**

   a) **INTRANSITIVE VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

   b) **TRANSITIVE VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

   c) **COPULAR VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

   d) **MONOTRANSITIVE VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

   e) **DITRANSITIVE VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

   f) **COMPLEX TRANSITIVE VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

**11.**

1. **FORMALISM**

1. **TRANSLATIONS**

   a) **INTRANSITIVE VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

   b) **TRANSITIVE VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

   c) **COPULAR VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

   d) **MONOTRANSITIVE VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

   e) **DITRANSITIVE VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

   f) **COMPLEX TRANSITIVE VERBS**
   
   (1) **Gösterim**
   
   (2) **İntransitive Verbs**
   
   (3) **Gösterim**

**11.**
7. **Objects and Complements**

The country became a separated nation. (P300) [The country] (SUBJECT) became a separated nation (OBJECT)

Subj: The country, Obj: a separated nation

Example: Mary gave a glass of milk to the visitor.

**Example:**

- **S V O C**
  - S: The country
  - V: became
  - O: a separated nation
  - C: (SUBJECT COMPLEMENT)

- **S V O**
  - S: The country
  - V: became
  - O: a separated nation
  - C: (OBJECT COMPLEMENT)

**e.g.** Mary gave the visitor a glass of milk.

- **S V O C**
  - S: (SUBJECT) Mary
  - V: gave
  - O: (OBJECT) a glass of milk
  - C: (SUBJECT COMPLEMENT) the visitor

**Example:** My mother enjoys parties.

- **S V O C**
  - S: My mother
  - V: enjoys
  - O: parties
  - C: (SUBJECT COMPLEMENT)

**Example:** My mother enjoys parties.

- **S V O**
  - S: My mother
  - V: enjoys
  - O: parties

**Obligatory adverbials**

- **a separated nation**
  - Obj: The country
  - C: (a separated nation)

**Example:** Mary gave a glass of milk to the visitor.

- **S V O C**
  - S: Mary
  - V: gave
  - O: a glass of milk
  - C: (the visitor)

**Example:** My mother enjoys parties.

- **S V O**
  - S: My mother
  - V: enjoys
  - O: parties

**Example:** My mother enjoys parties.

- **S V O C**
  - S: My mother
  - V: enjoys
  - O: parties
  - C: (the visitor)

**Example:** My mother enjoys parties.

- **S V O**
  - S: My mother
  - V: enjoys
  - O: parties

**Example:** My mother enjoys parties.
1. **A survey of English grammar**

She put the glass down.

They [S] kept [V] him [O] very quiet [Co].

The next meeting will be on the fifth of February.

He [S] stayed [V] in bed [As].


We [S] kept [V] him [O] off cigarettes [Ao].

He [S] is [V] without a job [A].

The road [S] is [V] under construction [As].

Use of different types of verbs

9. **هو رحل يعيش شبه عصلي شبه عصلي**

We can use different types of verbs in the English language, such as transitive, intransitive, and copular verbs. For example:

- **Transitive verb**: He put the glass down.
- **Intransitive verb**: The road is under construction.
- **Copular verb**: They kept him off cigarettes.

Here is a list of the different types of verbs and their examples:

- **Transitive**: He put the glass down.
- **Intransitive**: The road is under construction.
- **Copular**: They kept him off cigarettes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Subject (S)</th>
<th>Verb (V)</th>
<th>Object (O)</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S V</td>
<td>Prices</td>
<td>rose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V O</td>
<td>Buvinur</td>
<td>enjoys</td>
<td>Od</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V C</td>
<td>Your face</td>
<td>seems</td>
<td>Cs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V A</td>
<td>My sister</td>
<td>lives</td>
<td>As</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V O O</td>
<td>We all</td>
<td>wish</td>
<td>Od</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V O C</td>
<td>He</td>
<td>has found</td>
<td>Co</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V O A</td>
<td>The doorman</td>
<td>showed</td>
<td>Ao</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Active and passive structures

1. **Active sentence** (的动作句)

- جۇرڅاشُ ابىد دەن باييەت: (he wrote)
- جۇرڅاشُ بەرەت: (he is writing)
- جۇرڅاشُ بەرەت: (he is going to write)
- جۇرڅاشُ بەرەت: (he has written)
- جۇرڅاشُ بەرەت: (he is being written)
- جۇرڅاشُ بەرەت: (he is going to be written)
- جۇرڅاشُ بەرەت: (he has been written)

2. **Passive sentence** (被动句)

- دەن باييەت جۇرڅاشُ: (someone wrote)
- بەرەت: (is written)
- بەرەت: (will be written)
- بەرەت: (has been written)
- بەرەت: (is being written)
- بەرەت: (will be being written)

### Notes

- "بەرەت: (is written)
- بەرەت: (will be written)
- بەرەت: (has been written)
- بەرەت: (is being written)
- بەرەت: (will be being written)"
I. A survey of English grammar

1. SVO Sentence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S V O</td>
<td>I was given this watch (by my father).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V O (A)</td>
<td>The accident was seen (by a number of people).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V Oi Od</td>
<td>My father gave me the watch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V Oi (A)</td>
<td>(1) I was given this watch (by my father).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V Od Od</td>
<td>The accident was seen (by a number of people).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. SVO Object

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S V Od Co</td>
<td>Edison considered him a genius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V Cs (A)</td>
<td>He was considered a genius (by Edison).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. SVO Adverb

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S V Od Ao</td>
<td>An intruder must have placed the ladder there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S V As (A)</td>
<td>The ladder must have been placed there (by an intruder).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. SVO Prepositional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost, have</td>
<td>John had the book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(جَواْدَا جُوْعَسَتَ بَاَر کَدنِی)</td>
<td>The book was had by John. (خاَتَا)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. SVO Prepositional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>resemble</td>
<td>She sent Jim a card ~ She sent a card to Jim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(تَرْجِمًا بَر کاَتاَکرَتے گَا ہوٍٰتَی)</td>
<td>She sent Jim a card ~ She left a card for Jim. (زُعْمًا بَر کاَتاَکرَتے قاٰتَلُزٰپی ہوٍٰدی)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Phrases

Phrases as clause elements

11. جملہ بولندگان سؤز بولندگان

جملہ فُرُّ کُسُم بَر کاُسُم سؤز بولندگان یکے بیہندے (شکرک میں فُرُّ) نئے تولندگان سؤز بولندگان بولندگان ہم سہتے ہوئے کیا لاپتہ؟

بولندگان بہت فُرُّ کے بولنے سؤز بولندگان سؤز بولندگانی ہوئے تولندگان سؤز بولندگان بولندگان ہم سہتے ہوئے کیا لاپتہ؟

John had the book.

The book was had by John.

She sent Jim a card ~ She sent a card to Jim.

She left Jim a card ~ She left a card for Jim.
Verb phrases and noun Phrases

12. کلمه سرین پربرکسمی و یا پیش زمین پربرکسمی

نویسی برکسمی رولدن قارائاندا، کلمه و یا پیش زمین برکسمی، کلمه مهم نویسی برکسمی در تاریک‌سازنی چوارگری ایرانی می‌باشد. نویسی برکسمی برای تاریک‌سازنی چونامایی پربرکسمی می‌باشد. کلمه نویسی برکسمی برای تاریک‌سازنی چونامایی پربرکسمی می‌باشد. کلمه نویسی برکسمی برای تاریک‌سازنی چونامایی پربرکسمی می‌باشد.

این روش برای تاریک‌سازنی چونامایی پربرکسمی و یا پیش زمین برکسمی می‌باشد. کلمه نویسی برکسمی برای تاریک‌سازنی چونامایی پربرکسمی می‌باشد. کلمه نویسی برکسمی برای تاریک‌سازنی چونامایی پربرکسمی می‌باشد.

www.uygur.biz
1. A survey of English grammar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auxiliary (be)</th>
<th>Main verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sank</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinking</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sunk</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has been</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may have been</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>been</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summary of Phrase Structures

13. Söz Burçükkayış Çeşirmevsadaka Topluma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VERB PHRASE</th>
<th>(1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sunk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has been</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may have been</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>been</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kahar can play the tambur.

The room contains (some) beautiful (French) vases.

The ship contains a beautiful French vase.

The room contains (some) beautiful (French) vases.
The weather was

1. The weather was *very* good.
2. The weather was *better* than that.
3. The weather was *best* of all those.
4. The weather was *much* better.
5. The weather was *distinctly* better.
6. The weather was *impossibly* better.
7. The weather was *utterly* better.
8. The weather was *enormously* better.

I spoke to him

1. I spoke to him yesterday.
2. I spoke to him often.
3. I spoke to him severely.
4. I spoke to him clearly.
5. I spoke to him indeed.
6. I spoke to him as I could.
7. I spoke to him yesterday
8. I spoke to him quite
9. I spoke to him very
10. I spoke to him as

Alice’s

1. Alice’s story
2. Alice’s post-modification
3. Alice’s pre-modification
4. Alice’s determinative
5. Alice’s Head
6. Alice’s complementation
7. Alice’s post-modification
8. Alice’s pre-modification
9. Alice’s determinative
10. Alice’s Head
11. Alice’s complementation

that

1. that I once had
2. that I ever had
3. that I ever had
4. that I ever had
5. that I ever had
6. that I ever had
7. that I ever had
8. that I ever had
9. that I ever had
10. that I ever had

I remember

1. I remember
2. I remember
3. I remember
4. I remember
5. I remember
6. I remember
7. I remember
8. I remember
9. I remember
10. I remember

Determinative

1. determinative
2. determinative
3. determinative
4. determinative
5. determinative
6. determinative
7. determinative
8. determinative
9. determinative
10. determinative

Premodification

1. premodification
2. premodification
3. premodification
4. premodification
5. premodification
6. premodification
7. premodification
8. premodification
9. premodification
10. premodification

Head

1. Head
2. Head
3. Head
4. Head
5. Head
6. Head
7. Head
8. Head
9. Head
10. Head

Postmodification

1. postmodification
2. postmodification
3. postmodification
4. postmodification
5. postmodification
6. postmodification
7. postmodification
8. postmodification
9. postmodification
10. postmodification

Postmodification

1. Postmodification
2. Postmodification
3. Postmodification
4. Postmodification
5. Postmodification
6. Postmodification
7. Postmodification
8. Postmodification
9. Postmodification
10. Postmodification

Complementation

1. complementation
2. complementation
3. complementation
4. complementation
5. complementation
6. complementation
7. complementation
8. complementation
9. complementation
10. complementation

ADJECTIVE PHRASE

1. (1) pleasant
2. (2) hot
3. (3) cold
4. (4) pleasant
5. (5) days
6. (6) story
7. (7) trip
8. (8) trip

VERB PHRASE

1. I spoke to him
2. I spoke to him
3. I spoke to him
4. I spoke to him
5. I spoke to him
6. I spoke to him
7. I spoke to him
8. I spoke to him
9. I spoke to him
10. I spoke to him

NOUN PHRASE

1. in the country
2. with the red hair
3. his
4. her
5. him
6. her
7. her
8. her
9. her
10. her

PREPOSITION

1. with
2. in
3. on
4. at
5. on
## Word classes

### Introduction on word classes

14. 士市Coordinates the Coordinated قطورسپه چئشته نه

- **Preposition**
- **Pronoun**
- **Determiner**
- **Conjunction**
- **Modal verb**
- **Primary verb**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Prepositional complement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>the corner of the square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>Saturday morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by</td>
<td>a strange coincidence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples:**

1. I met her.
2. He bought a book.

**CLOSED CLASSES**

(a) يپچقیر مژولت ترژوروزی

بیت ترژوروزدی مژولت تر رفتقیات کستقبای جهته ته یپچقیر مژولت زور چئشته عباسی مودیجینی پوسیان،

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Pronoun</th>
<th>Determiner</th>
<th>Conjunction</th>
<th>Modal verb</th>
<th>Primary verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of, at, in, without, in spite of</td>
<td>he, they, anybody, one, which</td>
<td>the, a, that, every, some</td>
<td>and, that, when, although</td>
<td>can, must, will, could</td>
<td>be, have, do</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kitap@uygur.biz
OPEN CLASSES
(b) 

Noun – John, room, answer, play
Adjective – happy, steady, new, large, round
Full verb – search, grow, play
Adverb – steadily, completely, really

15. کمک خواهد کرد

بگذارد، تاریخ جدول داده‌های بولگر، جامعه‌گرایان، گزارشگرها، روزنامه‌نگاران و دیگران، که به‌عنوان یکی از این گروه‌ها، از مصوبه‌های اخیر که به‌طور کلی به‌صورت عمومی توسط کشورهای مختلف بررسی می‌شوند، دیده می‌شود که

Subject and Predicate

Subject | Predicate
-------|--------
Habibe | buys her vegetables in the market.
The bus | arrived late today.
Tigers | are carnivorous.
1. A survey of English grammar

Operator and predication

A survey of English grammar

BILGKUT kitap@uygur.biz

16. Fonkonsisilale pikip ehe xoror bayani

1. Fonkonsisilale pikip ehe xoror bayani

2. Operator and predication

3. John is inviting somebody to dinner

4. Who(m) is John inviting to dinner?

5. The gold has been hidden somewhere.

6. Where has the gold been hidden?

7. I shall not be working this afternoon.

8. We had not given the girl an apple.

9. Wh-...
I haven't take your pencil.

\[ n't \]

I didn't take your pencil.

Yes, I have. (or No I have not)

I wasn't take your pencil.

I didn't take your pencil.

Why did you take my pencil?

Everything is ready.

We received your letter.

They often go Abroad.

Who has taken my pencil?

DECLERATIVE

Do they often go to abroad?

Where does her father work?

Is everything ready?

We did not received your letter.

Where does her father work?

They often work in a factory.

We received your letter.

Everything is ready.

Dilnur was a painter.

These houses are for sale.

I have not take your pencil.

Do you have your pencil?

Who has taken my pencil?

Everythings are ready.

Are these houses for sale?

Do you have your pencil?

I have not take your pencil.

I didn't take your pencil.

Why did you take my pencil?

DECLERATIVE

Do they often go to abroad?

Where does her father work?

Is everything ready?

We did not received your letter.

Where does her father work?

They often work in a factory.

We received your letter.

Everything is ready.

Dilnur was a painter.

These houses are for sale.

I have not take your pencil.

Do you have your pencil?

Who has taken my pencil?

DECLERATIVE

Do they often go to abroad?

Where does her father work?

Is everything ready?

We did not received your letter.

Where does her father work?

They often work in a factory.

We received your letter.

Everything is ready.

Dilnur was a painter.

These houses are for sale.

I have not take your pencil.

Do you have your pencil?

Who has taken my pencil?

DECLERATIVE

Do they often go to abroad?

Where does her father work?

Is everything ready?

We did not received your letter.

Where does her father work?

They often work in a factory.

We received your letter.

Everything is ready.

Dilnur was a painter.

These houses are for sale.

I have not take your pencil.

Do you have your pencil?

Who has taken my pencil?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structures of noun phrase</th>
<th>Count nouns</th>
<th>Other plurals</th>
<th>Noncount nouns</th>
<th>Formation of nouns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Introduction</td>
<td>2. Count, noncount, common and proper noun</td>
<td>10. Irregular plurals</td>
<td>17. Gender nouns</td>
<td>17. Gender nouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Regular plurals</td>
<td>7. Formation of regular plurals</td>
<td>15. Nouns which occur only in the plural</td>
<td>22. Distinguish nouns from verbs</td>
<td>22. Distinguish nouns from verbs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Index: Common nouns formed from phrasal verbs
Index: Common compound nouns
Instructions

1. Who is that boy? He is Mr. Aziz.
2. What are those? They are my books.
3. The blonde girl who is wearing blue jeans
4. The boy in the water is my classmate.
5. The blonde girl in blue jeans
6. The blonde girl who is wearing blue jeans
7. She
8. Amina

Structures of noun phrase

(Complement of Prepositional Phrases)

(Subject)

(Complement of Prepositional Phrases)

(Object)

(Subject)

(Object)

(Subject or Complement of Prepositional Phrases)

(Subject)

(Subject or Complement of Prepositional Phrases)

(Subject)

(Subject or Complement of Prepositional Phrases)
2. Nouns

BILGKUT

is a teacher. is my younger sister.

My white shirt is in my suitcase.

Determinative (the/a/an/this/these/those/every/each/some...) + Noun
e.g. The girl is my younger sister.

Determinative + Adjective + Noun
e.g. The blonde girl is my younger sister.

Determinative + Adjective + Noun + Prepositional Phrase
e.g. The blonde girl in blue jeans is my younger sister.

Determinative + Adjective + Noun + Nonfinite Clause
e.g. The blonde girl wearing blue jeans is my younger sister.

Determinative + Adjective + Noun + Relative Clause
The blonde girl who is wearing blue jeans is my younger sister.

Pronoun + Ø
She is my younger sister.

Proper noun + Ø
Amina is my sister.

Possessive Pronoun + Noun
My father is a teacher.

Possessive Pronoun (my/your/his/her/its)+ Adjective(s)+ Noun
My white shirt is in my suitcase.

The white girl is my younger sister.
Noun classes 2.

Count, noncount, common and proper nouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Todd</th>
<th>book(s)</th>
<th>furniture</th>
<th>brick(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>*book</td>
<td>*furniture</td>
<td>*brick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>*the Todd</td>
<td>the furniture</td>
<td>the brick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>*a Todd</td>
<td>*a furniture</td>
<td>*a brick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>*some Todd</td>
<td>*some book</td>
<td>*some furniture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>*(some) Todds</td>
<td>*(some)books</td>
<td>*(some)furnitures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) (2) (3) (2 + 3)
2) (d) some Todds (some)books (some) bricks
3) some Todds (some) books (some) furniture (some) bricks

- Book (book)
- Furniture (furniture)
- Brick (brick)

Common Nouns

- Todd (Todd)
- Book (book)
- Furniture (furniture)
- Brick (brick)

Proper Nouns

- Todd (Todd)
- Book (book)
- Furniture (furniture)
- Brick (brick)

Count, noncount, common and proper nouns

- Todd (Todd)
- Book (book)
- Furniture (furniture)
- Brick (brick)

Common Nouns

- Todd (Todd)
- Book (book)
- Furniture (furniture)
- Brick (brick)

Proper Nouns

- Todd (Todd)
- Book (book)
- Furniture (furniture)
- Brick (brick)
**Nouns**

Concrete and abstract nouns

Concrete

- Ship (car)  
- Book  
- Teacher  
- Diamonds  
- Happiness

Abstract

- Difficulty  
- Shame  
- Music  
- Homework

**Uncountable Noun**

- Snow  
- Some snow  
- Cells  
- Some cells

**Count Noun**

- A snowball  
- A cell  
- One cell  
- Some cells  
- Two cells  
- Three snowballs

27.

kitap@uygur.biz
Nouns with dual class membership

(1) She was a beauty in her youth. [COUNT]
(2) She had great beauty in her youth. [NONCOUNT]
(3) She’s had many difficulties. [COUNT]
(4) She’s not much difficulty. [NONCOUNT]
(5) He’s had several odd experiences. [COUNT]
(6) He hasn’t had much experience. [NONCOUNT]
(7) There were bright lights and harsh sounds there. [COUNT]
(8) Light travels faster than sound. [NONCOUNT]
(9) She will give a talk on Chinese art. [COUNT]
(10) That’s foolish talk. [NONCOUNT]
(11) The lambs were eating quietly. [COUNT]
(12) Do you want any lamb? [NONCOUNT]

They raise a great many calves and sheep.

We eat a great deal of veal and mutton.
Reclassification of nouns

5. كسمارنک قايتنا تورکه یوزلهشي

6. قاگدملك ئه قاکيگيژ كسمار

Count nouns

Regular and irregular plural nouns

SANALDENGAN GESMALAR

a student ~ five students  a map ~ six maps
Regular plurals

Formation of regular plurals

- **e(s)**
- **-es**
- **-s**
- **-z**
- **-x**
- **-ch**
- **-sh**
- **-ss**
- **-y**
- **-o**
- **-f**
- **-v**
- **-y**

Examples:
- hero - heroes
- potato - potatoes
- photo - photos
- video - videos
- studio - studios
- memo - memos
- piano - pianos
- dynamo - dynamos
- belief - beliefs
- chief - chiefs
- belief - beliefs
- chief - chiefs
- half - halves
- shelf - shelves
- knife - knives
- thief - thieves
- life - lives
- wife - wives
- loaf - loaves
- wolf - wolves

Pronunciation of plurals

- **es**
- **s**
- **-iz
- -ize
- -ize
- -ize
- -ize
- -ize
- -ize
- -ize

Examples:
- hero - heroes
- potato - potatoes
- hero - heroes
- potato - potatoes
- hero - heroes
- potato - potatoes
- hero - heroes
- potato - potatoes

www.uygur.biz
2 - Nouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voiced Consonants</th>
<th>Plasma</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[b]</td>
<td>-b(e)</td>
<td>pub ,tube</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[d]</td>
<td>-d(e)</td>
<td>lid , side</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[g]</td>
<td>-g , -gg</td>
<td>dog , egg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[v]</td>
<td>-ve</td>
<td>cave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[r]</td>
<td>-r(e)</td>
<td>ware , share</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[d]</td>
<td>-th(e)</td>
<td>lathe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unvoiced Consonants</th>
<th>Plasma</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[p]</td>
<td>-p(e)</td>
<td>cup , hope</td>
<td>lift , night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[k]</td>
<td>-c , -k , -ck</td>
<td>disk,look,back</td>
<td>beach, match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[θ]</td>
<td>-th</td>
<td>tooth</td>
<td>-wife, belief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[f]</td>
<td>-sh</td>
<td>wish</td>
<td>bus, kiss, dance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural of compound nouns

9. بريخمة ڭەسەمارلەکە ەچکە

بريخرەمە کەسەمارلەکە ەچکە: بەریئەمە ڕەکە بەریئەمە ەچکە.


Other Plurals

### Irregular plurals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouse</td>
<td>mice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child</td>
<td>children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goose</td>
<td>geese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penny</td>
<td>pence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ox</td>
<td>oxen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Words of foreign origin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English word</th>
<th>Foreign source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>flyover</td>
<td>-over -ers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lookout</td>
<td>-look -outs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. woman [ˈwʊmən] - women [ˈwɪmɪn]
2. Passer-by [ˈpɑːrərˌbaɪ] - passers-by [ˈpɑːrərˌbaɪz]

### Noncount nouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Woman driver</td>
<td>women drivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manservant</td>
<td>menservants</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Count nouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flyover</td>
<td>Flyovers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lookout</td>
<td>Lookouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penny</td>
<td>Pennies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man</td>
<td>Males</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Nouns

Nouns which do not change in the plural

Birds (e.g.

He is a Portuguese and his name is Richard.

There have been several series of programmes on television about microchip technology.

The white rhinoceros is an endangered species.

There are less than sixty species of butterfly in the British Isles.

The Japanese are very industrious people.

Lebanese, Maltese, Sudanese, Vietnamese, Chinese

e.g. The Spanish are very proud of their country.

English, Swedish, Turkish, Irish, Polish

e.g. Birds (e.g. duck, grouse, partridge, pheasant, snipe
Fish (e.g. carp, fish, herring, pike, plaice, salmon, trout
Mammals (e.g. deer, reindeer, sheep

BILGKUT

kitap@uygur.biz

33.
Nouns which look singular but are in fact plural

13. برلک شا مکلاس، عژولندیفان عژول، کمسار

که مکلاس، عژولندیفان، برلک، عژولندیفان کمسار کو خوشبخت یعسم، برلک کمسار

که مکلاس، عژولندیفان، برلک، عژولندیفان کمسار کو خوشبخت یعسم، برلک کمسار

Cattle, clergy, people, police

e.g. His cattle are considered the finest in this part of the Tangry Mountains.

The Roman Catholic clergy are looking forward to the people’s help.

I only want to see those people who have done all their work.

The police have admitted that they are being baffled by the crime.

Singular nouns ending in -s

14. س- بیلین، کافرلشیم، برلک کمسار

برلک کمسار، فرامسلقا، عژولندیفان، عژولندیفان کمسار، عژولندیفان کمسار، عژولندیفان کمسار، عژولندیفان کمسار، عژولندیفان کمسار

که مکلاس، عژولندیفان کمسار

a. news

e.g. No news is good news.

Bad news travels faster.

b. measles, mumps, rickets, shingles

c. billiards, bowls, darts, dominoes, droughts

d. athletics, ceramics, classics, economics, ethics, gymnastics, linguistics, mathematics, phonetics, physics, politics

Nouns which occur only in the plural

15. یقهت، عژولندیفان، عژولندیفان کمسار

که مکلاس، عژولندیفان، برلک شا مکلاس، عژولندیفان کمسار

Tools:

- binoculars, glasses, pliers, scales, scissors, shears, spectacles, tweezers

Clothing:

- races, knickers, pants, pajamas, Shorts, tights, trousers, underpants

www.uygur.biz
2 - Nouns

e.g. a pair of glasses (بر عزیزی‌ها) a pair of trousers

(په چاپ چې تامانه په یوه دې، زېړلکه)

a pair of stockings

(ماه تاسو هغه چې کولیږئه)

e.g. I need two shirts, three pairs of trousers and two pairs of pyjamas.

(ماه تاسو هغه چې کولیږئه)

e.g. The new Labour party has announced its programme.

(که مکه پارتمی کولیږئه یو پراکامپیسی کېلېن کېندي)

The UN Security Council has produced its final report.

(برله شکن د غلونه چې د ستونزی کېږدې، چې د اسلامي کورپس چېدېدې)

e.g. The team are celebrating their victory tonight.

(که چېرې شکریې چې کېږدې، چې د فریستې چېدېدې)

The staff are going to buy a leaving present for their supervisor.

(کمې، چېرې شکریې چې کېږدې، چې د فریستې چېدېدې)

Association, crew, class, crowd, majority, minority, club, committee, family, gang, the public, staff, company, council, government, group, team, union

که سوخته رېنې:

Cattle, clergy, people, police

Noncount Nouns

سانا تری نه تىږئه، سانالیونکه تاری نه تىږئه

e.g. bread, coffee, cheese, milk, sugar, air, grass, soap, snow, water, fun, happiness

hope, laughter, sleep

How much do you want today?

(پيژني د سوداګرۍ، د کېږئې چې هغه چېدېدې)

You want more of it?

(پږدونکه تاری چې هغه چېدېدې)

There is more of it

(تاری چې هغه چېدېدې)

---

kitap@uygur.biz
a bottle of water  a glass of milk  a breath of air

1. You have got several blond hairs on your jacket. Tell me! Whose are they?

2. a slice / loaf (of bread)  a kilo (of sugar)  many kinds of cheese
   a cup (of coffee)  plenty of sugar lumps  a lot of coffee-beans
   a piece (of cheese)  three slices / loaves (of bread)  several bottles of milk

3. e.g.  He has got a good head of hair.
   You have got several blond hairs on your jacket. Tell me! Whose are they?

4. e.g.  He has got a good head of hair.
   You have got several blond hairs on your jacket. Tell me! Whose are they?

5. e.g.  He has got a good head of hair.
   You have got several blond hairs on your jacket. Tell me! Whose are they?
Gender nouns

17. جنس الاسم

باهظاً ينفصل صغيرون كحشائذ كدواء بكم على ضرب في غلاط السفاحا، بلبلان كحشائذ كدواء BILGKUT

Formation of Nouns

Gender nouns

17. جنس الاسم

ابحث عن النقلة بينもらうن كتابة تعابيرية تدريسية لغة إنجليزية بليكلي الطاوله زرقاء

كثير النقلة بين moverن كتابة تعابيرية لغة إنجليزية بليكلي الطاوله زرقاء

-ling

نوع الفهم

-let

الكلمة

e.g. booklet leaflet

Endings to describe size

تشمل مشاركات

-let

e.g. booklet leaflet

-ling

e.g. duckling

kitap@uygur.biz
-ling e.g. weakening hireling

1. 1. -er
   e.g. –inkle: twinkle

2. -or

3. -ist, -ian, -ant, -ent

   a. -ist
      e.g. -ist: carpenter, doctor, lawyer

   b. -ian
      e.g. -ian: American, Russian

   c. -ant
      e.g. -ant: actor, writer

   d. -ent
      e.g. -ent: -ent: recent

1. - (e)r

   a. -er
      e.g. –er: director, editor

   b. -or
      e.g. –or: actor, writer

   c. -ist
      e.g. -ist: doctor, lawyer

2. -or

   e.g. -or: doctor, lawyer

3. -ist, -ian, -ant, -ent

   a. -ist
      e.g. -ist: doctor, lawyer

   b. -ian
      e.g. -ian: American, Russian

   c. -ant
      e.g. -ant: actor, writer

   d. -ent
      e.g. -ent: recent

Nouns describing professions

1. -ology
   -ologist
   e.g. ge'ology -ge'ologist, macro-economics -macro-economist

2. -ist
   -ian
   -ant
   -ent
   -er
   -or
   -ist: carpenter, doctor, lawyer

Others:

butter, carpenter, grocer, plumber, usher

www.uygur.biz
2 - Nouns

- e.g. 'physics - 'physicist, eco'nomics - e'conomist
- d -ist
e.g. 'science - 'scientist, 'telephone - te'lephonist , 'chemistry - 'chemist, 'art - 'artist
- ian:
  a -ic(s) -ician:
e.g. mathe'matics - mathema'tician, mu'sic - mu'sician
  b -ian
e.g. his'torian, li'brarian
- ant:
e.g. a'count - a'ccountant, a'ssist - a'ssistant, attend - a'ttendant, con'sul-con'sultant,
-ent:
e.g. resident, superin'tendent

Abstract nouns

20. كايرستراباخت كيسمالار

- كايرستراباخت كيسمالار كابستراباخت كبسوروم (concrete nouns) كيسمالار
- كايرستراباخت كيسمالار توزويشي (de, -de)
- كايرستراباخت كيسمالار توزويشي (de, -de)
- كايرستراباخت كيسمالار توزويشي (de, -de)
- كايرستراباخت كيسمالار توزويشي (de, -de)

- tion (ئوج قسم كيسمالار قارفسا كولنندو)
e.g. inform - information, situate - situation, solve - solution, station

- sion:
e.g. explode - explosion, persuade - persuasion, invade - invasion

- sion, -ssion:
e.g. convert - conversion, pervert - perversion

- ment:
e.g. amuse - amusement, judge - judgement, excite - excitement

- ness:
e.g. sad - sadness, ready - readiness, useful - usefulness, red - redness

- ance, -ence, --ancy, -ency:
e.g. independent - independence, attend - attendance, account - accountancy

- y, -ty, -ity, -iety:
e.g. independent - independence, attend - attendance, account - accountancy

kitap@uygur.biz
-y: comic(al) - comedy, harmonious - harmony, jealous - jealousy, rival – rivalry

-ty: tragic - tragedy, autocracy, democracy, plutocracy, monarchy, oligarchy, anarchy

-ity: dense - density, equal - equality, hilarious - hilarity, scarce – scarcity

-iet: anxious - anxiety, notorious - notoriety, proper - propriety, social - society, various – variety

-ability, -ibility: e.g. probable - probability, respectable - respectability, possible - possibility, responsible- responsibility

-t: high- height, weigh –weight

-th: e.g. broad - breadth, deep - depth, long - length, wide – width

-ship: relation - relationship, scholar - scholarship, workman – workmanship

-ism: classical

-al: arrival (vb arrive), committal (vb commit), denial (vb deny), dismissal (vb dismiss)

-proposal (vb propose), refusal (vb refuse), withdrawal (vb withdraw)

-dom: kingdom (n king), wisdom (adj wise)

-our: behaviour (vb behave), candour (adj candid), demeanour, endeavour

-humour (adj humorous), favour, flavour, rancour, valour

-or: horror (adj horrible), terror (adj terrible)

-ure: departure (vb depart)

Gerund (verbal nouns)

www.uygur.biz
Distinguish nouns from verbs

Verb + ing

sporting, climbing, dancing, fishing, horse-riding, gliding, jogging, potholing, skating, shooting, surfing, swimming, walking

e.g. Fishing is my favorite sport. (noun)

I am very interested in fishing. (verb)

bird-watching, drawing, drinking, eating, hitch-hiking, painting, sketching, smoking, stamp-collecting, touring, typing, listening, speaking, reading, writing

e.g. Smoking in the public places is the worst behavior in the world.

I don’t like smoking.

Formation of compound nouns
For example: A houseboat is a kind of boat, but a boathouse is a kind of building.

A policeman is a man who works in the police force.

A bedroom is a room with a bed (a room for sleeping in).

A swimming pool is a pool for swimming in.

A steam engine is a type of engine which is driven by steam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Man</th>
<th>Police</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Room</td>
<td>Bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pool</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>Steam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A houseboat is a kind of boat, but a boathouse is a kind of building.

For example: A houseboat is a kind of boat, but a boathouse is a kind of building.

A cigarette packet (میله‌های نیکوتین) and a packet of cigarettes (میله‌های نیکوتین اضافه)

A cup of tea, i.e. a cup filled with tea.

A milk bottle (لیوان سرم) and a bottle of milk (لیوان سرم)

A matchbox (لیوان سرم) and a box of matches (لیوان سرم)

A flower vase (لیوان سرم) and a vase of flowers (لیوان سرم)

a hanger-on
2 - Nouns

The following compound nouns are given in English:

1. 'blackbird' (a bird)
2. 'greenhouse' (a building for growing plants)
3. 'schoolboy' (a boy student)
4. 'woman' (female)

The following adjectives are given in English:

1. 'black' (black)
2. 'bird' (bird)

The following compound nouns are given in English:

1. a 'greenhouse'
2. a 'blackbird'
3. a 'schoolboy'
4. a 'woman'

The following adjectives are given in English:

1. 'black'
2. 'bird'

The following compound nouns are given in English:

1. a 'woman-hater' (someone who hates women)
2. a 'ladybird' (a type of beetle)
3. a 'schoolboy' (a male student)
4. a 'woman'

The following adjectives are given in English:

1. 'black'
2. 'bird'

The following compound nouns are given in English:

1. 'woman-hater = someone who hates woman'
2. 'ladybird = a type of beetle'
3. 'schoolboy = a male student'
4. 'woman = female'

The following adjectives are given in English:

1. 'black'
2. 'bird'

The following compound nouns are given in English:

1. an 'English teacher' (someone who teaches English)
2. an 'English' (English)

The following adjectives are given in English:

1. 'black'
2. 'bird'

The following compound nouns are given in English:

1. armchair
2. swimming-pool
3. steam engine

The following adjectives are given in English:

1. 'black'
2. 'bird'

The following compound nouns are given in English:

1. homework
2. breakfast
3. cupboard

The following adjectives are given in English:

1. 'black'
2. 'bird'

The following compound nouns are given in English:

1. history teacher
2. motorcycle
3. oil well
4. girlfriend

The following adjectives are given in English:

1. daylight
2. goldfish
3. fire engine
4. babysitter

The following compound nouns are given in English:

1. turntable
2. punchcard
3. swimming-pool

The following adjectives are given in English:

1. greenhouse
2. shorthand
3. highbrow
4. blueprint

The following adjectives are given in English:

1. offset
2. income
3. outlook
The possessive form of nouns

The possessive form of nouns is used to express ownership. It is formed by adding the possessive form of the possessor to the noun. The possessive form of nouns is often represented by the possessive form of the possessor and the noun, or the possessive form of the noun and the possessor. For example:

- The teacher's idea
- Amine's school
- USA's space shuttle

The possessive form of a noun is usually used to indicate ownership or possession. It is often used in conjunction with other possessive forms to indicate the ownership of multiple items.

The possessive form of nouns is an important aspect of language and can be used to express a wide range of relationships and ideas. It is an essential part of the language and is used in everyday communication.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expression</th>
<th>Voice</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a day’s work</td>
<td></td>
<td>For heaven’s sake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a month’s salary</td>
<td></td>
<td>at the water’s edge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a fortnight’s holiday</td>
<td></td>
<td>a stone’s throw from her (not far from here)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Common nouns and adjectives formed from phrasal verbs

- a breakdown (of a machine or a system)
- a breakdown (= an analysis of accounts or statistics)
- a break-in (a burglary)
- a breakthrough (e.g. a scientific advance)
- the break-up of a relationship
- an outbreak (= an epidemic)
- a build-up
- an outburst (= a violent explosion of emotion)
- cast-off clothing
to make a comeback
the outcome ( = the result )
a comedown ( = reduction of status or standard of living )
an outcry ( = a strong protest )
the cut-off point
a cutback ( e.g. in costs or expenses )
a drawback ( = a disadvantage )
a drive-in cinema or bank
a drop out ( someone who rejects the social system by e.g., not completing his / her education )
a drop-off ( e.g. in interest or attendance )
a fall-out shelter ( fall-out is the radioactive dust from a nuclear explosion )
feedback ( the information you get back from a computer; response to something you have done )
a flyover ( a broad over another road for fast moving traffic )
the getaway car ( used by thieves )
a give away remark ( = a remark which reveals too much )
a go-between ( = an intermediary )
an ongoing process ( = continuing )
a hand – out ( something given as an act of charity )
or ( an information or publicity leaflet)
a hold-up ( a delay, or an armed robbery )
a hangover ( something, often unwanted, which has survived from an earlier time )
the layout ( e.g. of a page )
the outlay ( the money you need to spend to start a project )
an overlay ( used with an overhead project )
a letdown ( a disappointment )
an outlet ( e.g. a market for your goods )
an inlet ( e.g. the place where something is drawn into a machine )
the outlook (= the prospects for the future )
a lookout ( = a man on guard )
“IT is your own lookout.” = it is your fault or your responsibility.
makeup (= lipstick, powder, etc., to beautify the face)
the payoff ( = the benefit or profit from an enterprise )
an underpass ( a road for through traffic under another road. Compare flyover )
a pull-in ( e.g. a roadside shop or café )
a pullover ( a sort of sweater which you ‘pull over’ your head )
output ( = production )
in( put (= e.g. the effort put into a project) or the information initially fed into a computer )
a put-up job ( = an action intended to deceive )
offputting ( discouraging, unattractive )
a runabout ( e.g. a small town car )
the run-up ( e.g. the time just before an important event such as an election )
a runaway success ( outstanding, greater than anyone expected )
a rundown ( usually a verbal analysis of a situation to inform another person )
a see-through blouse ( = transparent )
a send-up ( = a satirical representation of someone or something official )
a wonderful send-off ( = a farewell ceremony for, e.g. newly-weds )
a set-back ( = an interruption to the progress of a project )
the set-up ( = the way things are organized, the situation )
at the outset ( = at the very beginning of a project )
the shutdown ( = the time a plant or a factory is closed for maintenance )
a sit-in ( = the illegal occupation of a building as a form of protest )
a slip-up ( = a mistake or an accident which interrupts a plan )
a stand-in ( = a substitute )
on stand by (= a method of getting a cheap flight by arriving at the airport without a booking in the hope that there will be an empty seat )
( or = being ready to do something if necessary, e.g. replace a sick colleague)
outstanding (= excellent, remarkable )
a takeaway ( a place where you can buy and take away ready cooked food )
the intake ( = the new students at the beginning of a course )
the takeoff ( = the departure of an air-plane, the moment of leaving the ground )
a takeoff ( = a send-up, i.e. a satirical impersonation )

a takeover ( = in business, the method by which one company gains control of another )

a throwaway razor

a downturn ( in business, a decline )

an upturn ( in business, an improvement )

a washout ( slang = a total failure )

A list of common compound nouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adding Machine</th>
<th>Daylight</th>
<th>Headquarters</th>
<th>Policeman</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air-conditioning</td>
<td>Deckchair</td>
<td>Hold-all</td>
<td>Pocketwoman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft</td>
<td>Dining Chair</td>
<td>Horse Riding</td>
<td>Post Book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airport</td>
<td>Dinner Jacket</td>
<td>Houseboat</td>
<td>Postcard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armchair</td>
<td>Drawing Board</td>
<td>Housekeeping</td>
<td>Post Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arm Pit</td>
<td>Doorbell</td>
<td>Housemaid</td>
<td>Power Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ash Tray</td>
<td>Drawing Board</td>
<td>Housewife</td>
<td>Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baby Clothes</td>
<td>Dressing Gown</td>
<td>Ice Berg</td>
<td>Rainbow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baby-sitter</td>
<td>Dressmaking</td>
<td>Ice Cream</td>
<td>Raindrop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backache</td>
<td>Drinking Water</td>
<td>Ice Cube</td>
<td>Rainfall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank Clerk</td>
<td>Dust Bin</td>
<td>Lamp Shade</td>
<td>Record-Player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathing Costume</td>
<td>Ear</td>
<td>Lamp Post</td>
<td>Rush-Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathroom</td>
<td>Earrings</td>
<td>Land Lady</td>
<td>Saucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bath Towel</td>
<td>Earthquake</td>
<td>Landlord</td>
<td>Scissors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Bag</td>
<td>Exit Visa</td>
<td>Landslide</td>
<td>Screwdriver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedroom</td>
<td>Eyebrows</td>
<td>Letter Box</td>
<td>Self-Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackbird</td>
<td>Eyelashes</td>
<td>Letter-Head</td>
<td>Sewing Machine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackboard</td>
<td>Eyelids</td>
<td>Letter-Writing</td>
<td>Shoelace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloodstain</td>
<td>Filing Cabinet</td>
<td>Lipstick</td>
<td>Shopkeeper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Test</td>
<td>Film Star</td>
<td>Living Room</td>
<td>Shoppings Bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blueprint</td>
<td>Finger Nail</td>
<td>Machine Gun</td>
<td>Shopping List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boardroom</td>
<td>Fingerprints</td>
<td>Man-Eater</td>
<td>Sideboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boiling Point</td>
<td>Fingertips</td>
<td>Mantelpiece</td>
<td>Side Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookcase</td>
<td>Fire Engine</td>
<td>Mince Meat</td>
<td>Sightseeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookkeeper</td>
<td>Fireplace</td>
<td>Motorbike</td>
<td>Signet Ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Booklist</td>
<td>Fireworks</td>
<td>Motorcycle</td>
<td>Sitting Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookshop</td>
<td>Flashlight</td>
<td>Motorway</td>
<td>Sleeping Bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyfriend</td>
<td>Flower Bed</td>
<td>Mudguard</td>
<td>Snowball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bricklayer</td>
<td>Football</td>
<td>Nail File</td>
<td>Snowflake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Briefcase</td>
<td>Freezing Point</td>
<td>Nightdress</td>
<td>Space Ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Site</td>
<td>Frying Pan</td>
<td>Nightmare</td>
<td>Sports Car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Society</td>
<td>Girlfriend</td>
<td>Nightgown</td>
<td>Sports Jacket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus Stop</td>
<td>Goldfish</td>
<td>Newspaper</td>
<td>Staff Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campsite</td>
<td>Golf Ball</td>
<td>Notice Board</td>
<td>Step Ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carving Knife</td>
<td>Golf Club</td>
<td>Office Worker</td>
<td>Step Father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassette Recorder</td>
<td>Graveyard</td>
<td>Oil Well</td>
<td>Stomach Ache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chairman</td>
<td>Gravestone</td>
<td>Orange Juice</td>
<td>Stop Watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chessboard</td>
<td>Hair Brush</td>
<td>Pain-Killer</td>
<td>Sunbathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chess Set</td>
<td>Haircut</td>
<td>Pain Brush</td>
<td>Sunglasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cigarette Lighter</td>
<td>Hairdo</td>
<td>Paper Bag</td>
<td>Sunrise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning Lady</td>
<td>Hairdresser</td>
<td>Paperwork</td>
<td>Sunset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Mine</td>
<td>Hairstyle</td>
<td>Parking Meter</td>
<td>Sunshine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coat Hanger</td>
<td>Handbag</td>
<td>Pay Day</td>
<td>Sweetheart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee Cup</td>
<td>Handshake</td>
<td>Penknife</td>
<td>Swimming Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee Pot</td>
<td>Handwriting</td>
<td>Photocopy</td>
<td>Swimsuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Card</td>
<td>Headache</td>
<td>Pipeline</td>
<td>Tablecloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crossword Puzzle</td>
<td>Headlamp</td>
<td>Pay Day</td>
<td>Talcum Powder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Hall</td>
<td>Headline</td>
<td>Pipeline</td>
<td>Tape Measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daybreak</td>
<td>Headline</td>
<td>Pipeline</td>
<td>Tape Recorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.uygur.biz">www.uygur.biz</a></td>
<td>Headline</td>
<td>Pipeline</td>
<td>Teacup</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 48 -
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Meaning and classes of determiners</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Central determiners</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Predeterminers</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Postdeterminers</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Form and pronunciation of articles</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Use of articles</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Use of indefinite articles</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Use of definite articles</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cardinal and ordinal numerals</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hundred, thousand, million and billion</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Dates</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Fractions</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Mathematical symbols</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Currency symbols</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Quantifiers with count and noncount nouns</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>some / any / no</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>much / many</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A survey of determinatives

Meaning and classes of determiners

1. Meaning and classes of determiners

Determiners are words that modify nouns or pronouns, indicating how the noun is perceived in terms of quantity, possession, or definiteness. There are three main classes of determiners:

- Central determiners
- Predeterminers
- Postdeterminers

A survey of determinatives

2. Predeterminers

Predeterminers are words that come before nouns and modify them. They include:

- Central predeterminers
- Determined central predeterminers
- Predeterminers of the

Postdeterminers

Postdeterminers are words that come after nouns and modify them. They include:

- Postdeterminers
- Determined postdeterminers
- Predeterminers of the

Examples:

- A bicycle
- The bicycle
- All the boys
- Their all trouble
- Five the all boys
- The five the all boys

Central determiners

Central determiners are words that come between nouns and determiners. They include:

- Central determiners
- Determined central determiners
- Predeterminers of the

Examples:

- A bicycle
- The bicycle
- All the boys
- Their all trouble
- Five the all boys
- The five the all boys

www.uygur.biz


### Determinatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR (پرک)</th>
<th>PLURAL (عئیلیک)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COUNT</strong></td>
<td><strong>NONCOUN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>the book</em></td>
<td><em>books</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>the furniture</em></td>
<td><em>the milks</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. باشگاه مرعیزی چه عقله مسئولر

کارتیخالردن باشگاه کمالاتری چه عقله عیدیه بهبدن مسئولر دن یه نه عزیست کمالاتردن

که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که مسئول

I want some ice. (ماها کارزار موثر کرک.)

A: What is that thing over there? (کازری پار ته‌ئیه نه رده؟)

B: That is our computer. (قابیستی کماله نه مسئولر.)

Either book belongs to you. (خالقانی پر عکسر سه مسئول.)

You can have either. (MAP: کماله نه مسئولر.)

A: I want some ice. B: Here is some for you. (MAP: کماله نه مسئولر دن یه نه عزیست کمالاتردن، باشگاه کمالاتری چه عقله مسئولر دن یه نه عزیست کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که مسئول

3. مرعیزی چه عقله مسئولر بلدن کمالر

ئینجی کارتیخالردن کمالاتری چه عقله عیدیه بهبدن مسئولر دن، یکی، کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن， چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی， کمالاتردن؛

no pen <singular count>  no pens <plural count>  no music <noncount>

Bیراق کمالاتری چه عقله مسئولر دن، یه نه عزیست کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی، کمالاتردن، که عقله مسئولر دن، چه عقله مسئولر روزوشکه ته‌ئیه، بابریم، یکی， کمالاتردن؛

this pen  *this pens  this music  either pen  *either pens
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>NONCOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where do you want me to put the chair / the chairs / the furniture?

The lady whose car you hit was furious.

Call again at 11, by which time the meeting should be over.

Vote for whichever proposal you think most favorable.

What colour is your new car?

Which information do you want?

Whose ideas are these?

We have no problem / problems.

The sign said ‘No parking’.
3. Determinatives

(b)  تب: سانلندفنان کسملارانک عۆئلۆکی ئەچەلی بیله ئیتانا لەیەدەنەکان کسملاراک مەژۆڵەکسەکان مەرەخێژی
چەکەکە سەژئە: 

ئۆڵەکەری (یارەکان) ئەچەلی:

(i) نەژەکەری (یارەکان) ئەچەلی:
There were people everywhere.
Do you want to play chess.

(ii) چەکەکە سەژ بۆرەکدا کەشکەلەکان کەپنکس تەکاماش بەڵەن:

any some
I want some books / ink, please.
Have we got any eggs / bread for breakfast tomorrow?

(iii) چەکەکە سەژ بۆرەکدا تەکەکەبەری (یارەکان) بەڵەن:

enough
I haven’t enough equipment / tools to do the job?

(b)  تب: سانلندفنان کسملارانک برەنک شەکەلی ئو ئیتانا لەیەدەنەکان کسملاراک ماس عێڵەدەنەکان چەکەکە سەژە:

عۆڕەکش تەکاماش بەڵەن:

that this
Have you read this / that book?
You cannot eat this / that bread.

(d)  تب: سانلندفنان کسملارانک عۆئلۆکی ئەچەلکسەکان ماس عێڵەدەنەکان چەکەکە سەژە:

عۆڕەکش تەکاماش بەڵەن:

those these
Have you seen these / those thieves.

(e)  تب: سانلندفنان کسملارانک برەنک شەکەلکسەکان ماس عێڵەدەنەکان مەرەخێژی چەکەکە سەژە:

(i) چەقەکە سانلندفنان کسملارانک برەنک شەکەلکسەکان ماس عێڵەدەنەکان مەرەخێژی چەکەکە سەژە:

a/an
Do you have a pen?

(ii) مەرەخێژی چەکەکە سەژ بەڵەن:

each every
I want to interview every / each student individually.

(iii) مەرەخێژی چەکەکە سەژ بەڵەن:
either
You can park on either side.
I will buy neither car.

3. کەڵەکەی چەکەکە سەژە:

کەڵەکەی چەکەکە سەژەرە مەرەخێژی چەکەکە سەژەرەکە لەتەکەکەی چەکەکە سەژەرەنی ئۆڕۆسەدنەوە مەرەخێژی چەکەکە سەژەرەکە لەتەکەکەی چەکەکە سەژەرەنی ئۆڕۆسەدنەوە:

(i) all, both, half

all (the) girls  both those cars  half an hour
(ii) double, twice, three time, (four times …):

double the sum (میزان جمعی را دوباره کنید)  
twice my salary (دوباره حقوق من)

(iii) one-third, one-fifth, one-tenth…

one third the time (سوم از زمان)  
one fifth the money (پنجم از پول)

(iv) such, what :

such a surprise! (یک دیدگار عجیب)  
What a nice girl! (یک دختر جالب)

تاکیدی چه عقلانی سوزن رنگ رنگی باقی می‌ماند چپ عضاله چپ توزیع می‌شود. پیش از توزیعی که توزیعی نهایت کافی بوده چنین به یک سوکت اینکه کافی بوده چنین به‌طور کلی شرکت بوده.

all girls, both girls, *all both girls, half the sum, double the sum, *half double the sum
all such books  all such teachers

(چ عقلانی مز علماً) (half of both)

تاکیدی چه عقلانی سوزن رنگ رنگی باقی می‌ماند چپ عضاله چپ توزیع می‌شود. پیش از توزیعی که توزیعی نهایت کافی بوده چنین به یک سوکت اینکه کافی بوده چنین به‌طور کلی شرکت بوده.

all (the) day all (the) days all (the) furniture
half a day half my days half the furniture
both (the/my) eyes

تاکیدی چه عقلانی سوزن رنگ رنگی باقی می‌ماند چپ عضاله چپ توزیع می‌شود. پیش از توزیعی که توزیعی نهایت کافی بوده چنین به یک سوکت اینکه کافی بوده چنین به‌طور کلی شرکت بوده.

all (of) the students (همه دانشجویان)  
all of them/whom (همه یکدیگر/همه)
both (of) his eyes (چپ‌چپ چنین)
both of them/which (همه یکدیگر/هیچ)
half of the time/cost (نیمه‌ی هر چیز)
half of it/this (نیمه‌ی هر چیز)
 Toledo سیکتی که توزیعی نهایت کافی بوده چنین به‌طور کلی شرکت بوده:

all of the many boys (چند دوست)  
both (of) his eyes (چپ‌چپ چنین)
both of them/which (همه یکدیگر/هیچ)

All / both/ half passed their exams. (همه یکدیگر یا دو نفر یا نیمی از)

تاکیدی چه عقلانی سوزن رنگ رنگی باقی می‌ماند چپ عضاله چپ توزیع می‌شود. پیش از توزیعی که توزیعی نهایت کافی بوده چنین به‌طور کلی شرکت بوده.

All students were accepted. (همه دانشجویان یکدیگر جامعه کوتاه‌سازی مشترک عضاله چپ عضاله چپ توزیع می‌شود. پیش از توزیعی که توزیعی نهایت کافی بوده چنین به‌طور کلی شرکت بوده)

All the students were accepted. (همه دانشجویان یکدیگر جامعه کوتاه‌سازی مشترک عضاله چپ عضاله چپ توزیع می‌شود. پیش از توزیعی که توزیعی نهایت کافی بوده چنین به‌طور کلی شرکت بوده)

All of the students were accepted. (همه دانشجویان یکدیگر جامعه کوتاه‌سازی مشترک عضاله چپ عضاله چپ توزیع می‌شود. پیش از توزیعی که توزیعی نهایت کافی بوده چنین به‌طور کلی شرکت بوده)

The students were all accepted. (همه دانشجویان یکدیگر جامعه کوتاه‌سازی مشترک عضاله چپ عضاله چپ توزیع می‌شود. پیش از توزیعی که توزیعی نهایت کافی بوده چنین به‌طور کلی شرکت بوده)

All were accepted. (همه)
### Determinatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Determinative</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>All of, both, the whole</td>
<td><em>All of them were accepted.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>Some of, a few</td>
<td><em>Some of the students were excellent.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each</td>
<td>Each of, every</td>
<td><em>Each of the students was excellent.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One, One of</td>
<td>One of, one</td>
<td><em>One of the students was excellent.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of them</td>
<td>One of them</td>
<td><em>One of them was excellent.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The</td>
<td>The, this, that, these, those</td>
<td><em>The students were excellent.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. The monkey ate all the banana.
2. I haven't read all the book.
3. All of the book/banana

---

**Note:** In Arabic, determinatives are used similarly to English, but the forms and their usage can vary.
Have you used up all (of) the coffee?

All (of) the music on the programme was modern.

The fractions (iv)

The fractions

Postdeterminers 4. گارفا چه علی مسیر

my three children (من سه کودک دارم)  
their fifty students (همه دانشجویان مدرسه کوچک همکلاسی)
3. Determinatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(b)</th>
<th>Determinatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the first day</td>
<td>the last month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(c)</th>
<th>Succeeding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>few people</td>
<td>a large number of people</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cardinal numerals (a)**

Safalnédan birlik teşvikteki numaraları genellikle bir, iki, üç, dört... şeklinde verilir.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>one book (bir kitap)</th>
<th>two sisters (iki kız)</th>
<th>a/an</th>
<th>another three weeks (için üç hafta)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Ordinal numbers (b)**

Àdetteki numaraların ordinaları sırayla ilk, ikinci, üçüncü... şeklinde kullanılır.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>first</th>
<th>second</th>
<th>third</th>
<th>fourth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Quantifiers (c)**

Safalnédan birlikteki değil, fazla, yeterli... şeklinde kullanılır.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(i)</th>
<th>too many</th>
<th>only a few</th>
<th>very few</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>few</td>
<td>many</td>
<td>several</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

She hasn’t got much money.

She has only got a little money.
The room contained a (large) number of (great) good deal money. 

The chest contained a (small) amount of money. 

The hall contained a number of students. 

### Articles

**Form and pronunciation**

قائمة النماذج: هؤلاء هم تعلم المكسورات.

كانت على طول تعلم المكسورات.

Articles: a dog---dogs, a map---maps, a book---books

 dessa [ðē] : the eye the eyes the old school the underground the hour
desti [ðē] : the town the towns the new school the union the house
3. Determinatives

A Mr Smith called to see you this morning, sir.

A: I always like to have a book by my bedside.

B: I received a book about gardening for my birthday.

C: ‘I have a book about carpentry and a book about gardening. Which do you want to see?’

Use of articles

There are three telephones in the office. I’ve got one, and the boss has got the other two.
Use of indefinite article

7. گنگفسر گارتكکنک کشکشتشی

توهٔنی گنگفسر گارتكکنک سؤزلکچی هم توکتشفخچیفا نسیتان گنک پولسکان، کالاهده عورستلکسان

شی پاملکه فارنا کشکشتشد. عونخوری کشکشتشکری توژنگدشیچه:

1) کاشرکالانضاقان و کینگ عورستلکان شیپینگ لگی، چهاردهته کشکشتشد:

- Noun: (AN/ANY + NOUN = ANY MEMBER OF THE CLASS)
- تی نی "بَر، مَلوم بَن" دیکن مانلمچه کشکشتشکه پولسزد.

(a) a/an (c) a/an

(e.g.) I saw a man behind the door.

She is a good teacher.

This article was written by a student in our school.

(b) a/an (b)

(e.g.) I’ve never seen an elephant.

I’m looking for a man to help me with my work.

1) کشکشکه بارند مشندهکان برور کادم کشکشتشدیم.

(c) a/an (c)

(e.g.) An elephant cannot marry a mouse.

A ruler is an instrument for drawing straight lines.

A butcher is a man who sells meat.

An animal with feathers and wings.

(e.g.) A bird is an animal with feathers and wings.

1) کشکشکه بارند مشندهکان برور کادم کشکشتشدیم.

(e.g.) An elephant cannot marry a mouse.

A ruler is an instrument for drawing straight lines.

A butcher is a man who sells meat.

1) کشکشکه بارند مشندهکان برور کادم کشکشتشدیم.

(e.g.) Mice do not marry elephants.
3. Determinatives

Cars must be fitted with safety belts.

Cars must be fitted with safety belts. (a)

An Uygur girl and a Kazak boy came to this school to study mathematics.

An Uygur girl and a Kazak boy came to this school to study mathematics. (b)

I have got a good job at last.

I have got a good job at last. (c)

What a strong man he is.

What a strong man he is. (d)

She is a very old friend of ours.

She is a very old friend of ours. (b)

My classmate Kahar will become a lawyer in the future.

My classmate Kahar will become a lawyer in the future. (a)

Mahmud Kashkary is a famous linguist of the Uygur people.

Mahmud Kashkary is a famous linguist of the Uygur people. (c)

Using of definite article

Cars must be fitted with safety belts.

Cars must be fitted with safety belts. (a)
e.g. I saw a student today and my teacher said that the student is kazak.

I've got an orange and some apples. Who wants the orange?

All right, you have the orange, and I'll have the apples.

(b) ملزم که گوشه یاکی سوریه گردیدن کاپیلرالله پرله‌من شیخ‌الرگه کوکوردی:

I must go to the bank and the post office. Then I’d better call in at the supermarket on the way back.

www.uygur.biz
### 3. Determinatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Determinatives</th>
<th>Individuals</th>
<th>Institutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the</td>
<td>the Prime Minister</td>
<td>the Police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the</td>
<td>the President</td>
<td>the Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the</td>
<td>the Principal</td>
<td>the Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the</td>
<td>the Captain</td>
<td>the Clergy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the</td>
<td>the Head(master)</td>
<td>the Establishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the</td>
<td>the Doctor</td>
<td>the Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the</td>
<td>the Managing Director</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples:

- I want to speak to Captain Brown.
- Good morning Captain.
- They toured the world together.
- The earth goes around the sun.
- She lives in the United States now.
- ‘Fly me to the moon and let me play among the stars’.

### Superlatives:

- The best …
- The lowest …
- The most recent …
- The only…

### Ordinal Numbers:

- The first …
- The second …

### Specific Examples:

- Camels are in danger of extinction.
- Computers have replaced abacuses.
- The Tarim river is in danger of drying up.
- The computer has replaced the abacus.
We have made special arrangements for the handicapped and the disabled.

Our aim is not to make the rich poorer, but to make the poor richer.

The young do not listen to the old. (e.g. We have made special arrangements for the handicapped and the disabled.)

Our aim is not to make the rich poorer, but to make the poor richer.

The young do not listen to the old. (e.g. We have made special arrangements for the handicapped and the disabled.)

The reporters we met at the conference were all married.
3. Determinatives

Kayıtların ve dilbilgilerin içindeki bazı nitelikleri ve örnekleri:

- **Dogs** ~ **black dogs**
- **Sugar** ~ **white sugar**
- **Music** ~ **classical music**
- **History** ~ **classical history**
- **Mothers** ~ **working mother**

What kind of...?..?

Industry

- Heavy industry
- Light industry
- The steel & iron industry
- The textile industry
- The car industry
- The electronics industry
- The computer industry
- The food industry

Which particular industry?

- The steel & iron industry
- The textile industry
- The car industry
- The electronics industry
- The computer industry
- The food industry

A: 'Which do you prefer, French wine or Italian wine?'
B: 'Generally I prefer French wine.'

A: 'Now, try a glass of this French wine, and a glass of this Italian wine, and then tell me which you prefer.'

B: 'Oh, the Italian wine, definitely. I find the French wine rather acidic.'

Example: This snow is just **the snow** for skiing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Union</td>
<td>الكومنولث</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingdom</td>
<td>the Republiс</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State(s)</td>
<td>the Republic of Panama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republic</td>
<td>the Red Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea</td>
<td>the Indian Ocean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean</td>
<td>the Gulf of Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf</td>
<td>the Suez Canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal</td>
<td>the English Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strait</td>
<td>the straits of Dover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River*</td>
<td>the (River) Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Range</td>
<td>the Rocky Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desert</td>
<td>the Taklimakan Desert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deserts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islands/Isles</td>
<td>the British Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean</td>
<td>the Indian Ocean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean</td>
<td>the Gulf of Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf</td>
<td>the Suez Canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>the English Channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strait</td>
<td>the straits of Dover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River*</td>
<td>the (River) Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Range</td>
<td>the Rocky Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desert</td>
<td>the Taklimakan Desert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deserts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islands/Isles</td>
<td>the British Isles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Determinatives

Elizabeth II = (Queen) Elizabeth the Second
Louis XIV = (King) Louis the Fourteenth
13 April = April the thirteenth or the thirteenth of April

The Spanish contestant was in second place.

She won first prize for her essay on natural history.

President Wilson, Major Thompson, Mr and Mrs Smith, Admiral Nelson

(a) VERB (اسم) + NOUN (اسم):
    e.g. to take place    to have breakfast    to have lunch    to have dinner
    e.g. to make friends    to shake hands
    e.g. to make progress    to make love

(b) TO/IN/AT + NOUN (school, work, bed)
    e.g. to go to school    = to be in full time education
    e.g. to be in hospital = to be a patient
to send someone to prison = to imprison him for doing something wrong

**to:**
- go to bed
- go to church
- go to hospital
- go to prison
- go to school
- go to sea
- go to work
- go home

**in:**
- be in church
- be in hospital
- be in prison

**at:**
- be at school
- be at sea
- be at work
- be at home

He was sent to prison. (=He is a prisoner.)

She was sent to the prison to visit him. (= She went into the building.)

by tube

by bus by car by train by air (by plane) by bicycle (by bike) by coach by sea (by ship) by tube (=the London Underground)

on foot (پیاده)

on horseback (کهکه)

e.g. I’m going to London tomorrow. I shall go by car.

I’ll have to go in my wife’s car, because my car is too small.

The police are questioning a youth following an explosion which took place in or near the British Museum.

We regret that the meeting has been cancelled. We suggest that a date should be chosen before the next meeting. We will send you a letter about this matter right away.

The police question youth after British Museum explosion

We regret that the meeting has been cancelled. We suggest that a date should be chosen before the next meeting. We will send you a letter about this matter right away.

We regret that the meeting has been cancelled. We suggest that a date should be chosen before the next meeting. We will send you a letter about this matter right away.

garternersi, مفهومی بررسی کرده‌های جنگل

خود را که گزارنده، تهیه کننده، دیپلمات، کسی که در صورت نیاز به همکاری، گزارنده، کارشناس

garternersi بیلند. مسلمان:

POLICE QUESTION YOUTH AFTER BRITISH MUSEUM EXPLOSION

We regret that the meeting has been cancelled. We suggest that a date should be chosen before the next meeting. We will send you a letter about this matter right away.

We regret that the meeting has been cancelled. We suggest that a date should be chosen before the next meeting. We will send you a letter about this matter right away.

We regret that the meeting has been cancelled. We suggest that a date should be chosen before the next meeting. We will send you a letter about this matter right away.

We regret that the meeting has been cancelled. We suggest that a date should be chosen before the next meeting. We will send you a letter about this matter right away.
3. Determinatives

Keywords: determiners, articles, demonstratives, possessives, quantifiers, case markers.

The table above shows examples of determiner use in English. Each entry includes the word(s), its part of speech, and a brief explanation or usage note.

For example:
- The determiner **a/b/p/a** is used for singular nouns:
  - *a* is used before a singular noun.
  - *b* is used before a singular noun.
  - *p* is used before a plural noun.
  - *a* is used before a plural noun.

**Note:** The table continues with similar examples for other parts of speech and uses.

---

**Numerals**

9. Cardinals and Ordinal Numerals

Cardinal numerals are used to indicate quantity, while ordinal numerals indicate the order of items.

**Cardinal Numerals:**
- **1** (one)
- **2** (two)
- **3** (three)
- **4** (four)
- **5** (five)
- **6** (six)
- **7** (seven)
- **8** (eight)
- **9** (nine)
- **10** (ten)
- **11** (eleven)
- **12** (twelve)
- **13** (thirteen)
- **14** (fourteen)
- **15** (fifteen)
- **16** (sixteen)
- **17** (seventeen)
- **18** (eighteen)
- **19** (nineteen)
- **20** (twenty)
- **30** (thirty)
- **40** (forty)
- **50** (fifty)
- **60** (sixty)
- **70** (seventy)
- **80** (eighty)
- **90** (ninety)
- **100** (one hundred)
- **1,000** (one thousand)

**Ordinal Numerals:**
- **1st** (first)
- **2nd** (second)
- **3rd** (third)
- **4th** (fourth)
- **5th** (fifth)
- **6th** (sixth)
- **7th** (seventh)
- **8th** (eighth)
- **9th** (ninth)
- **10th** (tenth)

**Example:**
- The sentence uses **3** (three) to indicate quantity, and **3rd** (third) to indicate order.

---

**Reference:**
- Kitap@uygar.biz
0  nought, zero
1  one
2  two
3  three
4  four
5  five
6  six
7  seven
8  eight
9  nine
10  ten
11  eleven
12  twelve
13  thirteen
14  fourteen
15  fifteen
16  sixteen
17  seventeen
18  eighteen
19  nineteen
20  twenty
21  twenty-one
22  twenty-two
23  twenty-three
24  twenty-four
25  twenty-five
26  twenty-six
27  twenty-seven
28  twenty-eight
29  twenty-nine
30  thirty
40  forty
50  fifty
60  sixty
70  seventy
80  eighty
90  ninety
100  a/one hundred
101  a/one hundred and one
102  a/one hundred and two
1000  a/one thousand
1001  a/one thousand (and) one
2000  two thousand
10,000  ten thousand
100,000  a/one hundred thousand
1,000,000  a/one million
1,000,000,000  a/one billion

1st  first
2nd  second
3rd  third
4th  fourth
5th  fifth
6th  sixth
7th  seventh
8th  eighth
9th  ninth
10th  tenth
11th  eleventh
12th  twelfth
13th  thirteenth
14th  fourteenth
15th  fifteenth
16th  sixteenth
17th  seventeenth
18th  eighteenth
19th  nineteenth
20th  twentieth
21st  twenty-first
22nd  twenty-second
23rd  twenty-third
24th  twenty-fourth
25th  twenty-fifth
26th  twenty-sixth
27th  twenty-seventh
28th  twenty-eighth
29th  twenty-ninth
30th  thirtieth
40th  fortieth
50th  fiftieth
60th  sixtieth
70th  seventieth
80th  eightieth
90th  ninetieth
100th  (one) hundredth
101st  (one) hundred and first
102nd  (one) hundred and second
1,000th  (one) thousandth
1,001st  (one) thousand and first
2,000th  two thousandth
10,000th  ten thousandth
100,000th  (one) hundred thousandth
1,000,000th  (one) millionth
1,000,000,000th  (one) billionth
3. Determinatives

Forty ~ fortyth
Fifteen ~ fifteenth
Sixteen ~ sixteenth

Determinatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>six</th>
<th>~ sixteen</th>
<th>~ sixty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>seven</td>
<td>~ seventeen</td>
<td>~ seventy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>four</td>
<td>~ fourteen</td>
<td>~ fortyth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five</td>
<td>~ five</td>
<td>~ fifth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 is an odd number. (3)
There are nine (of them). (4)
I was the tenth on the list. (5)
She was only five. ([five years old])(6)
There are 57 people on board. (6)
He referred to the Fifth Amendment. (6)


Five is an odd number. (3)
There are nine (of them). (4)
I was the tenth on the list. (5)
She was only five. ([five years old])(6)
There are 57 people on board. (6)
He referred to the Fifth Amendment. (6)


10. Billion, Million and Billion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Billions</th>
<th>Millions</th>
<th>Thousands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100,000,000,000</td>
<td>100,000,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000,000,000</td>
<td>1,000,000,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000</td>
<td>100,000,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One (a) hundred dollars = $100
One (a) thousand students = 1000

kitap@uygur.biz
the / that 100 ('one hundred') meter race

Ten million viewers saw the world cup football game on TV.

Millions (of people) are starving.

Hundreds of thousands (of people) are homeless.

I have $200k to pay for this job. (I have $25m)

7 February 'seven February'

in the 17th century 'seventeenth century' (17-گ سرده)

in 1995 'nineteen eighty-five' <Formal 'nineteen hundred and eighty-five' 'nineteen hundred and eighty five'

in the 1600s 'sixteen hundreds' (1600-پانصد)

3 'three' 7 'seven'

2  'two-thirds'

4  'fourth'

9  'nine'

$a/ one half$  $2/3$  'two-thirds'

$1/3$  $a/ one third$  $7/9$  'seven-ninths'

$1/4$  $a/ one quarter$  $5/4$  'five and three-quarters'

$1/5$  $a/ one fifth$  $9/56$  'nine over fifty-sixths' = 'nine fifty-sixths'

www.uygur.biz
3 Determinatives

A three quarter mile three(-)quarters of a mile

One –third a third a fifth a seventh

Mathematical symbols

The sum of two numbers \( a \) and \( b \) is \( a + b \)

\[
\frac{28 - \sqrt{9 + \frac{34}{5}}}{(5 \times 2)} = 24
\]

2 The difference of two numbers \( a \) and \( b \) is \( a - b \)

3 The product of two numbers \( a \) and \( b \) is \( a \times b \)

4 The quotient of 8 and 4 is 2

5 The first power of 10

kitap@uygur.biz
14. **Currency symbols**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$1</td>
<td>‘one dollar’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1</td>
<td>‘one pound’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>€1</td>
<td>‘one euro’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¥1</td>
<td>‘one yen’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¥2</td>
<td>‘two yen’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¥100</td>
<td>‘one hundred yen’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Quantifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>‘one’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>‘two’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>‘three’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>‘four’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>‘five’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>‘six’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>‘seven’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>‘eight’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>‘nine’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Quantifiers with count and noncount nouns**

- **Count nouns:**
  - six books
  - two bottles of milk

- **Noncount nouns:**
  - milk

**Examples:**

- ‘six books’
- ‘two bottles of milk’
3. Determinatives

- A lot of time is wasted. (A lot of students are coming.)
- A student is coming. (A few snowballs are coming.)
- Lots of time is wasted. (Lots of snowballs are coming.)

Quantifier | Noun | Verb
--- | --- | ---
A lot of | students | coming.
| Students | are | coming.
A | student | is | coming.
Lots of | time | is | wasted.
| Time | is | wasted.
There are some apples here.

There is / are no apple(s) here.

There is / are no apple(s) here. (بیه برده تازافوز کُداسا بُیو نیک د :)
3. Determinatives

They never tell you anything.

We rarely go anywhere nowadays.

no

not any

I don’t know anything about car mechanics.

I cannot give you anything.

I cannot give you nothing. (= I must give you something.)

I can’t get any satisfaction.

She doesn’t love me any more.

I haven’t got anybody.

Not...any

We have some food left in the house.

We never go anywhere nowadays.

1. There is no book on car mechanics in the bookcase.

2. There is no book on car mechanics left in the house.

3. There is no book on car mechanics in the bookcase.
Would you like some more tea?

Why don’t you do some revision for your exams?

Give me a pen, any pen will do.  

Come and see me any time.

Would you like some more tea?  (Nobody can do it.  (He has eaten They have drunk He has How much too much much more much less)

How much (…)? How many (…)?

not much not many too much too many (not) as much (not) as many much more many more much less many less

How much coffee do you want?

 How many people are there?

We haven’t got much tea or coffee.

We haven’t got many tomatoes, too.

I have eaten too much food.

Alix has too many books.

They have not so much money.

They have so much money.

He has so many dollars.

I have drunk much more coffee.

He has eaten many more biscuits.

I have had much less food.

Give a lot of money to the fisherfolk.  (They caught much fish today.  (They were very happy.  (I wish you wouldn’t drink so much.

You talk a lot, but you work less.

although much as Much as I would like to go with you, I am afraid I cannot.

Although I would like to go with you very much, I am afraid I cannot.

www.uygur.biz
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics of pronouns</th>
<th>Subclasses of pronouns</th>
<th>Pronouns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Introduction</td>
<td>1. Introduction</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Case</td>
<td>2. Case</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Use of case forms</td>
<td>3. Use of case forms</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Person</td>
<td>4. Person</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Gender</td>
<td>5. Gender</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Number</td>
<td>6. Number</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subclasses of pronouns</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Personal pronouns</strong></td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Use of ‘it’</td>
<td>7. Use of ‘it’</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Use of ‘we’</td>
<td>8. Use of ‘we’</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Reflexive pronouns</strong></td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Use of reflexive pronouns</td>
<td>10. Use of reflexive pronouns</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Possessive pronouns</strong></td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Determinative &amp; independent possessive</td>
<td>11. Determinative &amp; independent possessive</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. own</td>
<td>12. own</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Reciprocal pronouns</strong></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Relative pronouns</strong></td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Restrictive and nonrestrictive relative pronouns</td>
<td>13. Restrictive and nonrestrictive relative pronouns</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Wh-pronouns and that</td>
<td>14. Wh-pronouns and that</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Interrogative pronouns</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Definite and indefinite interrogatives</td>
<td>15. Definite and indefinite interrogatives</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. who / whom / whose</td>
<td>16. who / whom / whose</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. which / what</td>
<td>17. which / what</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Demonstratives (this/that)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Compound pronouns</td>
<td>18. Compound pronouns</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal pronouns</td>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. both / all</td>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. every / each</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assertive pronouns</th>
<th>105</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22. some</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. many/much/more/most/few/little…</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. one</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. enough / several / half</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. another / other</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nonassertive pronouns</th>
<th>110</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. any / some</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. either / any</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negative pronouns</th>
<th>112</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. no / none / neither / anything</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Characteristics of pronouns

Introduction

1. Characteristics of pronouns

Pronouns express a relationship in the sentence. The relationship can be expressed in two ways: by person, or by number. For example, the pronoun “I” is a personal pronoun because it refers to the speaker. The pronoun “it” is a nonpersonal pronoun because it refers to something or someone other than the speaker.

Gender

Gender is a grammatical category that distinguishes between male and female pronouns. For example, the pronoun “he” is a masculine pronoun, while the pronoun “she” is a feminine pronoun.

Number

Number is a grammatical category that distinguishes between singular and plural pronouns. For example, the pronoun “I” is a singular pronoun, while the pronoun “we” is a plural pronoun.

Case

Case is a grammatical category that distinguishes between different word forms of a pronoun. For example, the pronoun “I” can be used in the subjective case (I), objective case (me), or possessive case (my).
Use of case forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>I gave it to him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>He was late.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complement</td>
<td>It was him.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjective case

I want nobody but her.
Nobody but her can solve our problems.
Nobody said anything but me (myself).

Subject

- He
- She
- It

Object

- Him
- Her
- Them
- Whom

Complement

- His
- Hers
- Theirs
- Whose

Example:

I want nobody but her.
Nobody but her can solve our problems.
Nobody said anything but me (myself).

Possessive Pronouns

- Mine
- Yours
- Ours
- His
- Hers
- Theirs
- Whose
4. Pronouns

Person

First Person Pronouns

I (من تُؤَلَك،mine, myself)  We (تنزولك كلاً وثناء،نؤَلُك كلاً وثناء)

I will never see you again in my life. (سأسعدا كُنْتَ مُنْتَظِرًا في من تُؤَلَك،نؤَلُك كلاً وثناء)

This is my computer. (هذِه كُنْتَ كُنْتَ مُنْتَظِرًا في من تُؤَلَك،نؤَلُك كلاً وثناء)

Second Person Pronouns

you (تنزل كلاً وثناء،نؤَلُك كلاً وثناء)  your / yours (تنزل كلاً وثناء،نؤَلُك كلاً وثناء)

You can do it by yourself. (سأراهن،ماعًا في من تُؤَلَك،نؤَلُك كلاً وثناء)

This is not yours.

Third Person Pronouns

he (تكُنْتِ ضَرِبًا في من تُؤَلَك،نؤَلُك كلاً وثناء)  him, his, himself (تكُنْتِ ضَرِبًا في من تُؤَلَك،نؤَلُك كلاً وثناء)

It belongs to them. (سأراهن،ماعًا في من تُؤَلَك،نؤَلُك كلاً وثناء)

Gender

Gender is a binary system of organizing people into two categories: masculine and feminine. In this system, masculine is generally used to refer to men, while feminine is used to refer to women. However, there are also non-binary and other gender identities that do not fit into this system.
I bought a new car last month and it is red.

It is my cat. This is its milk.

She is my pet dog, her name is Hilly.

Ametan looked at himself in the mirror.
Zulhumar looked at herself in the mirror.

Number

- 6

Subclasses of pronouns

- Personal (عششلك): (I/me, we/us, you...)
  - CENTRAL (كاسما): (تاسما)
  - Reflexive (ئوزشك): (my/mine, our/ours, your...)
  - Possessive (شكشك): (كلشلك)
- Reciprocal (للاصتاء): (كلملاك, كلملاك)
- Relative (مؤقتا): (كلملاك)
- Interrogative (سئرا): (كملاك)
- Demonstrative (عورفت): (ذه, ذه, ذه, ذه)
- Indefinite (كفنم): (all, both, each, every, some-(-one, body...), one half, several, enough, other, another, either, no-(-one, body...), neither

www.uygur.biz
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>केस</th>
<th>व्यक्तिगत प्रार्थक</th>
<th>प्रार्थक</th>
<th>अनुसारक</th>
<th>प्रार्थक प्रार्थक</th>
<th>प्रार्थक प्रार्थक प्रार्थक</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>पहली व्यक्ति</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>me</td>
<td>myself</td>
<td>my</td>
<td>mine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>हमें</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>us</td>
<td>ourselves</td>
<td>our</td>
<td>ours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>दूसरी व्यक्ति</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>yourself</td>
<td>your</td>
<td>yours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>हमें</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>yourselves</td>
<td>your</td>
<td>yours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>तीसरी व्यक्ति</td>
<td>he</td>
<td>him</td>
<td>himself</td>
<td>his</td>
<td>his</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>उसे</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>her</td>
<td>herself</td>
<td>her</td>
<td>hers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>उसे</td>
<td>it</td>
<td>it</td>
<td>itself</td>
<td>its</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>उनके</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>them</td>
<td>themselves</td>
<td>their</td>
<td>theirs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Personal pronouns**

- I am a new student, and you? [1]
- We have an excellent museum here. Would you like to visit it? [2]
- I saw a girl in front of the building a minute ago, but now she is not here now. [3]
- I want to talk to Gulshan, call her please. [4]
- Ahmet is a new student. he is Uighur. [5]
- We are going to see Ahmet. tell him to come to my office. [6]
- This is a buik. it is an American car. [7]
- We have an excellent museum here. Would you like to visit it? [8]
- Are they asleep. [9]

- The great ship, Titanic, sailed for New York. she was carrying 1,316 passengers.

*busy*
Use of ‘it’. 7. Nae ‘خلال جملة’ it.

(a) ذکر تئذ نه برلک نه رسلک نه کشتی، و گیل لک تئذ کشتی، کالماش نه جانگز وریکست (یوتریدیکس 2-مسال) نی

some soup

عورستش، کالماش رکش تئذ کشتی، کالماش نه جانگز وریکست (یوتریدیکس 2-مسال) نی

the sack of Rome

عورستش، کالماش رکش تئذ کشتی، کالماش نه جانگز وریکست (یوتریدیکس 2-مسال)

(b) She made some soup and gave it to the children.

The sack of Rome shook the whole of the Western World: in a sense, it was the end of the Roman Empire.

(c) Parliament’s answer to all the questions goes around its basic programme.

(d) It is five o’clock and it is cold and windy.

What time is it? It is half past eight.

It is a long way from here to Cairo.

How far is it from here to Hotan?

It is getting dark.

What day is it today?

(e) It is very important to study English.

To study English is very important.

Use of ‘we’ 8. نک کشتی، کالماشی we.

برنرنی تئذ نه برلک نه رسلک نه کشتی، کالماش نه برلک نه رسلک نه کشتی

we

As we saw in Chapter 2,....

We now turn to a different problem.


Let's turn now to a different problem.

As we showed a moment ago, ...
As I showed a moment ago, ...

We had fought for our freedom for over thirty years since the early 1900s.

We are in a bad mood today.

9. Modification of personal pronouns

He who hesitates is lost.
Those who worked hard deserve some reward.

*They who ... (خانات)

What stands over there is a mosque.

*It that ... (بندق كشتالشة بديز)

We doctors (بز دوختورار) You people (سەن خەڵەر)

We who have had no freedom, must fight for our freedom.

You, to whom I owe all my happiness, did that?

(bilgkur@yahoo.com)
usually pays for
We all
We ourselves
myself   yourself    yourselves    ourselves

You couldn't come. (he himself)
Reflexive pronouns

You yourself we ourselves he himself

This lesson teaches reflexive pronouns.

(a) myself yourself yourselves ourselves
(b) himself herself itself themselves

Use of reflexive pronouns

They helped themselves. (he himself)
She allowed herself a rest. (she herself)
He is not himself today. (he himself)
He usually pays for himself. (he himself)
We couldn't come ourselves. (we ourselves)
We ourselves couldn't come.
4. Pronouns

Possessive pronouns

11. چه‌عمله و هم‌یاً مسئله وصل که‌کلک کالماشلار

که‌کلک کالماشلارکل که‌که‌نونی توری باینوب، برنهویسی، چه‌عمله بوز رولفا ثکه بولانگ که‌کلک
کالماشلار، بولانی نیست که‌کلک که‌که‌نونی باینوب، توری باینوب، که‌کلک که‌کلک که‌نونی
که‌کلک که‌کل که‌که‌نونی بوز. چه‌عمله توری باینوب، بوز باینوب، بوز باینوب، بوز باینوب,

Determinative: my our your his her its their
Independent: mine ours your yours his hers its theirs

چه‌عمله که‌کلک کالماشلاری مسئله وصل که‌کلک کالماشلاری مسئله وصل که‌کلک کالماشلار

my [mai] ~ mine [main]  his [hiz] ~ his [his]  its ~ its
our ~ ours  your ~ yours  her ~ hers  their ~ theirs

چه‌عمله که‌کلک کالماشلارکه‌نونی چه‌عمله که‌کلک کالماشلارکه‌نونی چه‌عمله که‌کلک کالماشلار

This is my bike and that is his bike.
This bike is mine and that (bike) is his.
12 Reciprocal pronouns

Reciprocal pronouns are used to refer to parties that interact with each other.

**Reflexive Pronoun**

- A dam and Eve blamed themselves.
- ['A dam blamed himself, Eve blamed herself.]

**Reciprocal Pronoun**

- A dam and Eve blamed each other.
- ['A dam blamed Eve, Eve blamed A dam.]

**Examples**

- The children looked at one another.
- The party leaders promised to give each other their support.

---

All the children looked at one another.

The party leaders promised to give each other their support.

We are very fond of each other.

Own

Own is a possessive pronoun that refers to something that belongs to the speaker.

- This book doesn’t belong to the library — it is my own book.
- Sam cooks his own dinner every evening.

Reciprocal pronouns

Reciprocal pronouns are used to refer to parties that interact with each other.

**Reflexive Pronoun**

- A dam and Eve blamed themselves.

**Reciprocal Pronoun**

- A dam and Eve blamed each other.

**Examples**

- The children looked at one another.
- The party leaders promised to give each other their support.

We are very fond of each other.

Own

Own is a possessive pronoun that refers to something that belongs to the speaker.

- This book doesn’t belong to the library — it is my own book.
- Sam cooks his own dinner every evening.

Reciprocal pronouns

Reciprocal pronouns are used to refer to parties that interact with each other.

**Reflexive Pronoun**

- A dam and Eve blamed themselves.

**Reciprocal Pronoun**

- A dam and Eve blamed each other.

**Examples**

- The children looked at one another.
- The party leaders promised to give each other their support.

We are very fond of each other.

Own

Own is a possessive pronoun that refers to something that belongs to the speaker.

- This book doesn’t belong to the library — it is my own book.
- Sam cooks his own dinner every evening.

Reciprocal pronouns

Reciprocal pronouns are used to refer to parties that interact with each other.

**Reflexive Pronoun**

- A dam and Eve blamed themselves.

**Reciprocal Pronoun**

- A dam and Eve blamed each other.

**Examples**

- The children looked at one another.
- The party leaders promised to give each other their support.

We are very fond of each other.
4. Pronouns

Relative pronouns

The book which you ordered last month has arrived.

Restrictive and nonrestrictive relative pronouns

This is not something that would disturb me any way.
4. Case

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESTRICIVE</th>
<th>NONRESTRICTIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUBJECTIVE CASE</strong></td>
<td><strong>OBJECTIVE CASE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>who</td>
<td>whom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that</td>
<td>that</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**wh-pronouns and that**

I’d like to see the car which you bought last week.

The lady whose daughter you met is Mrs Brown.

The house whose roof was damaged has now been repaired.

**wh-**

**who**

كاهنته في البلاط الفي السباغيتي و وَهَنَّدَ دَامَم َكَانَ كَانَ َكَانَ غَيْبَائِيَّةَ رُولَانِ مَلَكَةَ

whom وَهَمَّ َكَانَ كَانَ َكَانَ غَيْبَائِيَّةَ رُولَانِ مَلَكَةَ

www.uygur.biz
Interrogative pronouns

**Pronoun function**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relative</th>
<th>Interrogative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the author</td>
<td>who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whose</td>
<td>whose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what</td>
<td>which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Determinative function**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relative</th>
<th>Interrogative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the author</td>
<td>who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whose</td>
<td>whose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what</td>
<td>which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Pronouns

This is a person { whom who that } you should know.

This is the person { whom who that } you spoke to.

**Definite and indefinite interrogatives**

15. Who is your favorite singer? (a)

Who is your favorite author? (b)

Who is your favorite singer? (c)

Who is your favorite author? (d)

*This is the person to whom you spoke.
**DEFINITE:** Which is your favorite singer? (Abdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar Kafka بازوپوستن یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What is the name of this tune?
(پژ موزیکی یک سه؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which do you prefer? (Classical or Popular music?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی باخویزرسی؟ (علماکس موزیکی یکی‌پایه هاوزری زیام موزیکسیئی؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which singer do you like best? (A bdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی باخویزرسی؟ (کابلیولایی یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What newspaper do you read?
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which newspaper do you read? (The Times or The Washington post?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which is your favorite singer? (Abdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar Kafka بازوپوستن یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What singer do you like best? (A bdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی باخویزرسی؟ (کابلیولایی یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What newspaper do you read?
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which newspaper do you read? (The Times or The Washington post?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which is your favorite singer? (Abdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar Kafka بازوپوستن یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What singer do you like best? (A bdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی باخویزرسی؟ (کابلیولایی یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What newspaper do you read?
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which newspaper do you read? (The Times or The Washington post?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which is your favorite singer? (Abdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar Kafka بازوپوستن یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What singer do you like best? (A bdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی باخویزرسی؟ (کابلیولایی یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What newspaper do you read?
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which newspaper do you read? (The Times or The Washington post?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which is your favorite singer? (Abdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar Kafka بازوپوستن یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What singer do you like best? (A bdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی باخویزرسی؟ (کابلیولایی یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What newspaper do you read?
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which newspaper do you read? (The Times or The Washington post?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which is your favorite singer? (Abdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar Kafka بازوپوستن یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What singer do you like best? (A bdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی باخویزرسی؟ (کابلیولایی یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What newspaper do you read?
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which newspaper do you read? (The Times or The Washington post?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which is your favorite singer? (Abdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar Kafka بازوپوستن یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What singer do you like best? (A bdulla or Pasha Ishan?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی باخویزرسی؟ (کابلیولایی یکی‌پایه کانستما؟)

**INDEFINITE:** What newspaper do you read?
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)

**DEFINITE:** Which newspaper do you read? (The Times or The Washington post?)
(Szar قایسیسیئی کوفویزرسی؟ (قاتی کیبرنیسمی یکی‌پایه واشنگتن یورتا کیبرنیسمو؟)
4. Pronouns

Whose jacket is this? (ئەستەکە لەرە؟) Whose is this jacket? (ئەستەکە لەرە؟)

which · what · 17

What are you talking about?
On what is he lecturing?
Which (girl) are you talking about?
On which of the topics is he lecturing?

What is the time?

What does her husband do? B: He is Paul Jones, the famous art critic.
Who is her husband? B: He is Paul Jones, the famous art critic.

A: What is your address?
B: (It is) 24 King Street.
A: What nationality is she? (What is her nationality?)
B: She is Uighur.
A: What date is it?
B: (It is) the 15th of March.
A: What is the time?
B: (It is) five o’clock.
A: What is he doing?
B: (He is) fixing the phone.
A: What was the concert like?
B: (It was) excellent.

B: (It was) excellent.

A: What is your address?
B: (It is) 24 King Street.
A: What nationality is she? (What is her nationality?)
B: She is Uighur.
A: What date is it?
B: (It is) the 15th of March.
A: What is the time?
B: (It is) five o’clock.
A: What is he doing?
B: (He is) fixing the phone.
A: What was the concert like?
B: (It was) excellent.

A: What does her husband do?
B: He is Paul Jones, the famous art critic.
Who is her husband? B: He is Paul Jones, the famous art critic.

A: (ئەستەکە لەرە؟) Whose is this jacket? (ئەستەکە لەرە؟)

What is your address?
On what is he lecturing?
Which (girl) are you talking about?
On which of the topics is he lecturing?

What is the time?

What does her husband do? B: He is Paul Jones, the famous art critic.
Who is her husband? B: He is Paul Jones, the famous art critic.

A: (ئەستەکە لەرە؟) Whose is this jacket? (ئەستەکە لەرە؟)

What is your address?
On what is he lecturing?
Which (girl) are you talking about?
On which of the topics is he lecturing?

What is the time?

What does her husband do? B: He is Paul Jones, the famous art critic.
Who is her husband? B: He is Paul Jones, the famous art critic.
### Demonstratives (this/that)

**Singular**
- This house
- That way
- This milk
- That sugar

**Plural**
- These houses
- Those days
- These milk
- Those sugar

#### THIS etc. + NOUN

**En:** *This* Singular + Noun = This house, This way, This milk, This sugar

**F:** *تَوْلَأَرَكَ* عَلَى هَاذِهِ/تَوْلَأَرَكَ عَلَى هَاذِهِ/تَوْلَأَرَكَ عَلَى هَاذِهِ

- *This* Singular + Noun: *This* house, *This* way, *This* milk, *This* sugar

#### THIS/THAT + ONE

**En:** *This* Singular + One = This house, This way, This milk, This sugar

**F:** *تَوْلَأَرَكَ* عَلَى هَاذِهِ/تَوْلَأَرَكَ عَلَى هَاذِهِ/تَوْلَأَرَكَ عَلَى هَاذِهِ

- *This* Singular + One: *This* house, *This* way, *This* milk, *This* sugar

#### THIS etc. + ADJECTIVE + NOUN

**En:** *This* Singular + Adjective + Noun = This beautiful house, This tasty milk

**F:** *تَوْلَأَرَكَ* عَلَى هَاذِهِ/تَوْلَأَرَكَ عَلَى هَاذِهِ/تَوْلَأَرَكَ عَلَى هَاذِهِ

- *This* Singular + Adjective + Noun: *This* beautiful house, *This* tasty milk
4. Pronouns

DEMONSTRATIVE (عورستش كالماش) + ADJECTIVE(S) + NOUN:

e.g. this old house (ماژعونوم کئی) that beautiful girl (کئاشو جراییق تفری)
these valuable pictures (بوقسمتلا رستملا) those wonderful days (کئاشو خونوالتانسارین عونوملا)

تکیه که سیئه تشک کوننده کالمانش پلوب قالاس، تواگادا به خل شه عم توزوردشکه توزغریدن:

THIS etc. + NOUN+OF mine/yours/his/hers/ours/theirs

e.g. this country of ours (بِزنک بِزنک ماشین) that old car of yours (کئاشو کئاشو توی) 
this book of hers (بِزنک بِزنک عستایی) that house of theirs (کئاشو کئاشو دوستی) 
these things of mine (بِزنک بِزنک رَسْرِم) those friends of his (کئاشو کئاشو دوستی) 
those items of my father’s (کئاشو کئاشو دوستی) those pens of his classmate’s (کئاشو کئاشو دوستی)

عورستش كالماشانکه مه نسي

بلهن مونا سولته شتروندسدو: Here These
This is my pencil-box- (بِزنک بِزنک فانه م قاچفوم)
These are her teacher’s advices- (بِزنک بِزنک عورشتسنکه نه سیه ٹسیری)

بلهن مونا سولته شتروندسدو: There Those
That is our house. (کئاشو کئاشو توی) Those are their cars- (کئاشو کئاشو توی) 
Is that your car over there. (کئاشو به داچ قاچو ماشنا سیچسوم؟)

فزیشلک گورنی

فزیشلک داگرنسی

بلهن دار داچم په قافتا سوزنکلکجکه فریشلک قورن جهته نه پیچن یاکی یاکی بِزنک بِزنک جسمانیی ته نمؤرنه شتیلا کششلاش قالاسی، بِزنک بِزنک سوزنکلکجکه شتی خاکالییت داگرنسی یاکی یاکی فریش

فیرینشلنک کچی یاکی سرتدیسی شیپر لیشیله رنی کئشلاشمس نشتروندس.
‘Do you want this one or this one?’
(سزرگه ماؤز عبوضوش باغی ماؤز مو؟)

‘Do you want this one or that one?’
(سزرگه ماؤز عبوضوش باغی تااؤموز؟)

‘Hmm, this looks nice!’
(He is holding the object up towards him)
(کوویچوختی کؤزی تودرهنه قلب تونویث توزولانیدو)

‘Hmm, that looks nice!’
(He is pointing down at the object)
(کوویچوختی عفرستوقاندو)

I can’t stand this weather.
(من یوتهناق هاوائنا ماسلشامتیاون.)

What is that object in the sky?
(کاساندینکی کاوئه تاریس تیب؟)
4. Pronouns

We met this marvelous man when we were in ancient Kiroran City. He showed us this mysterious place. 

The way to get justice is this: go and get a powerful tool.

The terrible animal wanted to keep the whole world under its paw, but the human beings thought this was not fair, and fought against them and won over them.

That's easy.'

'Prove it!'
Those who ...  

E.g. I don't agree with those (people) who think that we should leave our native country forever.

Those who are alive during the war will never forget the difficulties at that time.

E.g. The dresses of this actress are nicer than those of other women’s.

Those who ...  

E.g. The dresses of this actress are nicer than those of other women’s.
## Pronouns

### Indefinite pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Personal</th>
<th>Nonpersonal</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Noncount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Universal</strong></td>
<td>Singular</td>
<td>everyone</td>
<td>everybody</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>(it(…)) all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>everyone</td>
<td>every</td>
<td></td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>everybody</td>
<td>each</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pronom</td>
<td>(they(…)) all / both</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>determiner</td>
<td>a(n)</td>
<td></td>
<td>some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pronom and determiner</td>
<td>Some</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assertive</strong></td>
<td>Singular</td>
<td>anyone</td>
<td>everybody</td>
<td>any</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>determiner</td>
<td>either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pronom and determiner</td>
<td>any</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nonassertive</strong></td>
<td>Singular</td>
<td>no one</td>
<td>nobody</td>
<td>any</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pronom and determiner</td>
<td>none</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pronom</td>
<td>neither</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pronom</td>
<td>none</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>determiner</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
18. برهکه کالما شکار

Compounding is the combining of words, word parts, or phrases to form a new word.

The two types are personal compounding and nonpersonal compounding.

### Personal Compounding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>کلماتی</th>
<th>PERSONAL</th>
<th>عشکشی</th>
<th>NONPERSONAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>کژنرلاز</td>
<td>everybody</td>
<td>everyone</td>
<td>everything</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>پایان</td>
<td>somebody</td>
<td>someone</td>
<td>something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عری قوای</td>
<td>anybody</td>
<td>somebody</td>
<td>anything</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>کنور</td>
<td>nobody</td>
<td>no one</td>
<td>nothing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I want everyone to listen carefully.

### Nonpersonal Compounding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>کلماتی</th>
<th>PERSONAL</th>
<th>عشکشی</th>
<th>NONPERSONAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>کژنرلاز</td>
<td>every</td>
<td>single</td>
<td>every</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>پایان</td>
<td>one</td>
<td>of</td>
<td>of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عری قوای</td>
<td>my</td>
<td>books</td>
<td>my books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>کنور</td>
<td>of</td>
<td>us</td>
<td>of us</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I want everyone to feel at home.

This will put everyone’s mind at rest.

Could you borrow anybody’s overcoat?

There is somebody’s glow on the floor.

---

www.aygar.biz
4. Pronouns

It was absolutely nobody’s fault.

It must be someone else’s pen.

His hair is longer than anybody else’s.

It could be everybody else’s something for dinner.

His hair is longer than anyone else’s.

Of-pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNT</th>
<th>ساندلدیافان</th>
<th>NONCOUNT</th>
<th>ساندلدیافان</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>singular</td>
<td>عیضنک</td>
<td>plural</td>
<td>عیضنک</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all (of)</td>
<td>all (of)</td>
<td>all (of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each (of)</td>
<td>both (of)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>some (of)</td>
<td>some (of)</td>
<td>some (of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>many (of)</td>
<td>much (of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>more (of)</td>
<td>more (of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>most (of)</td>
<td>most (of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a few (of)</td>
<td>a little (of)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fewer / less (of)</td>
<td>less (of)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fewest / least (of)</td>
<td>least (of)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one (of)</td>
<td>(ones)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any (of)</td>
<td>any (of)</td>
<td>any (of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either (of)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none (of)</td>
<td>none (of)</td>
<td>none (of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neither (of)</td>
<td>few (of)</td>
<td>little (of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Many children learn to read quite quickly, but some need special instruction.

The club is open both sexes and all nationalities.

All of the children were working hard.

All (of the) boys want to become football players.

Both (of the) boys want to become football players.
4. Pronouns

His action was condemned by all (of) the civilized world.

All (of) the money you gave them has been spent.

All of us like our teacher Ayxam.

We were both fast asleep.

The villages have both been destroyed.

They told us all to wait.

every, each, 21

All good teachers study their subject carefully.

Every / Each good teacher studies his subject carefully.

Assertive pronouns

Bilg kut...
Some bread has been eaten.

Some rolls have been eaten.

Some (of the rolls) have been eaten.

Some (of the bread) has been eaten.

Did you see some strange man looking over the hedge?

I heard that some rare animal has escaped from the zoo.

Did you see some strange man looking over the hedge?

least · less · little · fewest · few · fewer · most · more · much · many .


Some bread has been eaten.

Some rolls have been eaten.

Some (of the rolls) have been eaten.

Some (of the bread) has been eaten.

Did you see some strange man looking over the hedge?

I heard that some rare animal has escaped from the zoo.

Did you see some strange man looking over the hedge?
4. Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>count</th>
<th>noncount</th>
<th>count</th>
<th>noncount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABSOLUTE</td>
<td>Many</td>
<td>much</td>
<td>a few</td>
<td>a little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPARATIVE</td>
<td>more</td>
<td>fewer</td>
<td>(less)</td>
<td>least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPERLATIVE</td>
<td>most</td>
<td>fewest</td>
<td>(least)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example sentences:**

I know many people in Hotan. (من كُنتُ نُحوتً نَاسًا في هُوتان.)

I know a few people in Urumqi. (من كُنتُ نَحوتً نَاسًا في أوُرومقي.)

Many of my friends were in Kashgar. (من كُنتُ نُحوتُ نجُدهم في كاشغر.)

A few of my friends are in Holja. (من نُحوتُ نجُدهم في هولجا.)

I have eaten too much (of the food). (نُبتتُ زادة نَحولة في الْعَصْرِ.)

I have eaten a little (of the food). (نُبتتُ زادة نَحولة في الْعَصْرِ.)

Much has been said about helping the poor. (لقد تمّ رأي أنَّنا نُسخَال نَحولة في الأَمَانة.)

There used to be more women than men in our country, but now there are fewer / less. (كُنتُ نُسبَة نَسْئِيلُ قَوَّة نَحولة في قدْرِهِ، لكِنّ قَوَّة نَحولة في الأنف.)

### مسائلة:

دُولُسميد: الشكل الكريستاليك كاذب نكاهة من دُولُسميد جَنَّة دُولُسميد كاذب نكاهة.

I have more chocolate than you have. (نُبتتُ زادة نَحولة في الْعَصْرِ.)

I have got the most (least). (أَلْتُ نُبتتُ يُذبَب في الْعَصْرِ.)

Most of us enjoy reading. (أَلْتُ نُبتتُ يُذبَب في الْعَصْرِ.)

I have made few mistakes. (أَلْتُ نُبتتُ يُذبَب في الْعَصْرِ.)

I have made fewer (mistakes) than you have. (أَلْتُ نُبتتُ يُذبَب في الْعَصْرِ.)

**Note:** The table provides translations of English pronouns and adjectives into Arabic. The examples follow the same structure, using singular and plural forms, as well as comparative and superlative forms.

---

**One. 24**

**Example:**

One

**Note:** The Arabic translation follows the English example closely, using the same pronouns and adjectives. The table provides translations of English pronouns and adjectives into Arabic. The examples follow the same structure, using singular and plural forms, as well as comparative and superlative forms.

---

**bilgkur@yahoo.com**
I've made some cakes. Would you like one / some (of them)?

We overtook one car after another / the other.

Determinative (بعضى)
one / a boy
one / a pen

Head (باً)
one of the boys
one of the pens

I've made some cakes. Would you like one / some (of them)?

One of my friends attended the conference.

Sometimes, One would think everything would be in order.

Sometimes, You would think everything would be in order.

One must be careful about one's investments.

enough / several · half

I've only read half of the book.

We had to wait for half an hour.

Several (of my friends) attended the conference.
I have several books on folklore.
I’ve had enough (of your misbehaviour).
Adil is enough of a sportsman to accept defeat gladly.

There is enough (of the) water to last several weeks.

Enough food to last a whole year.

There was enough food to last a whole year.

another

other

Some people complained, but others were more tolerant.

Where are all the others?

I have one sock, but I’ve lost the other (one).

We should be considerate to others.

I’ve lost my bicycle and bought another (one).

I have a/one sister in Urumqi and another in Guma.

May I take another two pieces of paper?

bilkar@yandex.com
We have ten cows, but we are buying another five (cows).

(بزرد قوه سیر بار، برای یکنون به شدت سپسالانچی.)

Nonassertive pronouns

غیره پری باپان گالمش

غیره پری باپان گالمش، برخی کالاماسلار بایان جولمالهده گه مه، بانکی کنگار بایان و سوارق جولمالهده عطیروک کشالتفرستد،

کالاماسلار فرستدند.

برخی کالاماسلار ۹ چه یا نه کنگیز کالاماسلاردین به شکلی که در برخی موارد می‌توانند بی‌پوشش نگریش کنند.

بار بایان کالاماسلار بِنین غیره پری باپان کالاماسنک یخوکی روش تو درکت و خطاب شدیی کنگار توئدنه،

بنلدن یکنون قشنگ فرستدند.

My mother bought some apples.

Did my mother buy any apples?

Didn’t my mother buy any apples?

My mother didn’t buy any apples.

نگیار شه چه‌لده نه نیکن کشالتکن باپاکفا، یه‌نه توئدنه‌سی، نوژلز، کالاماسلار که مشیته‌سی کوئوزفا فریاهفا

بولدود.

نگیار شه چه‌لده نیکن کشالتکن جهان قشنگ فرستدند: نوژلز، رنه، جه ته‌کن کشالتکن

کداشته‌سی کاپاکاس، شهی قشنگ‌نده، سوارق چه بَرکسم تو، کسی کشالتکن قالنگان گلمه فوزولسرلیجا کوئدسلندو.

کیاپردیگدن کاپاکاس، مهنه کشالتکی بی‌پنی سوارق یادیبی، بنلدن یکنون با پاره‌ای کشالتکن قلیب‌بری،

روشن سپلشترودنا بولدود:

Freud contributed more than anyone to the understanding of dreams.

(فرؤزند چوزن تو، تسیارسندی فژن درکی شکوش، باشکاردندی عنقردان تنظیرین فونفور.

Nobody contributed as much to the understanding of dreams as Freud.

(بهجثمو، چوزن تو، تسیارسندی فژن، زیاده‌کنید که فوزولسرلیجا فرستدند.)

نیته مهنه بِنین بر قسم سوارق چه تکنگار بایان گلمه فریاهفا، کشالتکن بولدود:

Did somebody telephone last night?

Did anybody telephone last night?

بِنین کسی مسالسنک بِنی‌جیمشک مهلوم بِنی‌جوستا تو، سرکشکی عفوان‌بلدنی فسکوئدک بِنی‌جی مشه

چچاب تکنگار بایان چونگفا، یکنون مهنه کیاپرده‌سی کُننیکی کنکنیکی جولمالهده، کوئدسلنکا بر قوس، گیرنده قسم

میکه‌تاکن یکنون بولدود.

نیکن چه‌لده سوز بولدود کاپاکاس، کالاماسلار کاپاکاس، بولدود، بنلدن یکنون کلی مهنه قیش، باپان any some

بِنین چه‌لده سوز، سِری‌سی کاپاکاس، نه شکلی تو، گلمه فرستدند، بولدود، بنلدن یکنون کلی مهنه قیش، باپان any some

بِنین چه‌لده سوز بولدود کاپاکاس، کالاماسلار کاپاکاس، بولدود، بنلدن یکنون کلی مهنه قیش، باپان any some

بِنین چه‌لده سوز بولدود کاپاکاس، کالاماسلار کاپاکاس، بولدود، بنلدن یکنون کلی مهنه قیش، باپان any some

بِنین چه‌لده سوز بولدود کاپاکاس، کالاماسلار کاپاکاس، بولدود، بنلدن یکنون کلی مهنه قیش، باپان any some

www.uygur.biz
4. Pronouns

Would you like some milk?

Yes, please. I want some milk.

Do you want any milk?

No, I don’t want any milk.

either, any

I haven’t written to any of my relatives about my life here.

I haven’t written to either of my parents about the marriage.

Can you see any part of the roof?

Can you see either end of the tunnel?

Have you seen any (of the) men working on this site.

Don’t spill any (of the) wine.

He will eat any kind of vegetable.

Any dog might bite a man if teased.

Any offer would be better than this.

He will eat anything.

Anyone who tells lies is punished.

You can ask either of us to help you.

Either of the other offers would be preferable to this.

Please return any overdue books to the library.

We are grateful for any aid the public can give.

4. Pronouns

IBL6KUT..
Negative pronouns

 neither, no, none

There were few visitors at the exhibition. ['not many people']

Few of the animals will survive the winter. ['not many of the animals']

They have many supporters, while we have few.

There was little enthusiasm for the project. ['not much']

They have plenty of money, but we have comparatively little.
Verbs

Major verb classes

Full verbs
1. Verb forms
2. Finite and nonfinite forms of verbs
   1) Infinitives
   2) Gerund
   3) Participial adjective
3. The -ing participle and the -s form
4. Past form and -ed participle
5. Spelling
6. Doubling of consonants before -ing and -ed
7. Deletion and addition of -e

The morphology of irregular full verbs
8. Irregular verb classes
9. Irregular verbs listed in class order
10. Irregular verbs in alphabetical order

Verbs in auxiliary function
11. Criteria for auxiliary verbs

The primary verbs
12. be (am, is, are, was, were, been, being)
13. have (has, had)
14. do (does, did, done)

Modal auxiliaries
15. can/could/may/might/will/shall/must

Verbs of intermediate function
16. need / dare /ought to / used to ...
17. Modal idioms had better/would rather
18. Semi-auxiliaries (be going to...)
19. Catenative verbs
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The structure of verb phrase</th>
<th>148</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20. Finite verb phrase</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Nonfinite verb phrase</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Simple and complex verb phrase</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active and passive voice</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. The active-passive correspondence</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formation of verb phrase</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Difference between nouns and verbs</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Verbs express small and repeated actions</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Verbs in -en</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Verbs in -ify, -ize (-ise), and -ate</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Prefixes</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Verbs

Major verb classes

| Full verbs | مؤستقل قس پیشکلار
| --- | --- |

### Verb forms

**1. پیشکلمه شهکلری**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>فاقدکس پیشکلار</th>
<th>Irregular verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>call</td>
<td>want</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calls</td>
<td>wants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calling</td>
<td>wanting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>called</td>
<td>wanted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) BASE FORM</td>
<td>(5) -ED PARTICIPLE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>فاقدکس پیشکلار</th>
<th>Regular verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoken</td>
<td>cuts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speaking</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoken</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) -S FORM</td>
<td>(4) PAST FORM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>فاقدکس پیشکلار</th>
<th>گئسی شهکلری</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>finite</td>
<td>(3) -ING FORM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>گئسی شهکلری</th>
<th>قاقدکس پیشکلار</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>الكسی کئشی</td>
<td>call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زامان تاریخ</td>
<td>(4) PAST FORM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>گئسی شهکلری</th>
<th>قاقدکس پیشکلار</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>کئشی</td>
<td>(3) -ING FORM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>کئشی</td>
<td>_call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>کئشی</td>
<td>(2) -S FORM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>کئشی</td>
<td>(1) BASE FORM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Finite and nonfinite forms of verbs

 Piksiklar Tracking in the Text

 Having been called early, she felt sleepy all day.

 She calls him every day.

 She is calling him now.

 She has called twice today.

 Calling early, she found him at home.

 Called early, he ate a quick breakfast.

 Having been called early, he felt sleepy all day.

 1. Piksiklar Tracking in the Text

 To be

 I am

 He likes

 He stays at home everyday.

 I am reading an interesting book.

 He likes reading.

 I hope you not to come here.

 To study hard is a way of success.

 To be here with you is my great pleasure.

 www.uygur.biz
5. Verbs

It is my great pleasure to be here with you.

I like to teach Physics.

We hope you to buy a new car.

My aim is to study abroad.

John, it is time to sleep.

We want to have lunch with you.

My family came here to take part in my wedding.

You have never seen my daughter walk.

---

Gerund

Playing piano is my great pleasure to be with you.
We like to talk with you.
I like playing piano.

Watching television is a way of success.
I like teaching Physics.

My aim is studying abroad.

---

Participial adjective

Studying hard is a way of success.
I like teaching Physics.

My aim is studying abroad.

---

(BILGKUT)

My friend Alim succeeded in teaching English.

We hope you to buy a new car.

My aim is to study abroad.

John, it is time to sleep.

We want to have lunch with you.

My family came here to take part in my wedding.

You have never seen my daughter walk.

---

I heard somebody knocking at the door.

---

I like watching television.

Watching + ing = watching

Look + ing = looking
The man watching television is a doctor.

My wife is an educated woman.

The movie is very exhausting.

The window is broken.

Can you see the airplane flying?

I saw the play performed by them.

Not having received a reply, I sent a short message by my cell phone again.

Loaded by his family, he often splurges.

Call at once!

They demanded that she call and see them.

We want her to call.

To be or not to be, that is a question.
5. Verbs

5. Verbs

Calling early, I found her at home. (ED)

Someone called yesterday.

Called early, he ate a quick breakfast.

The morphology of regular full verbs

There are several forms of verbs in English, including the base form, the ing form, the past form, and the past participle form. These forms are used in different grammatical contexts:

- Base form: The base form of a verb is the form used after a linking verb like "is" or "am".
- ing form: The ing form of a verb is used to form the present participle, which is used to describe an action that is happening.
- Past form: The past form of a verb is used to describe an action that has already happened.
- Past participle form: The past participle form of a verb is used to form the past participle, which is used to describe an action that has already happened.

The -ING participle and the -S form

The -ING participle is used to form the present participle of a verb. The -S form is used to form the third-person singular present tense.

Examples:

- base: go
  - ing: going
  - S form: goes

- base: eat
  - ing: eating
  - S form: eats

- base: run
  - ing: running
  - S form: runs

- base: read
  - ing: reading
  - S form: reads

- base: write
  - ing: writing
  - S form: writes

- base: build
  - ing: building
  - S form: builds

- base: take
  - ing: taking
  - S form: takes

- base: make
  - ing: making
  - S form: makes

- base: give
  - ing: giving
  - S form: gives

- base: cause
  - ing: causing
  - S form: causes

- base: see
  - ing: seeing
  - S form: sees

- base: feel
  - ing: feeling
  - S form: feels

- base: help
  - ing: helping
  - S form: helps

- base: know
  - ing: knowing
  - S form: knows

- base: have
  - ing: having
  - S form: has

- base: come
  - ing: coming
  - S form: comes

- base: go
  - ing: going
  - S form: goes

- base: make
  - ing: making
  - S form: makes

- base: take
  - ing: taking
  - S form: takes

- base: read
  - ing: reading
  - S form: reads
5. Verbs

The morphology of regular full verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE</th>
<th>call</th>
<th>-ing participle</th>
<th>calling</th>
<th>-s form</th>
<th>calls</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **5. Verbs**

**Calling** early, I found her at home.

Someone **called** yesterday.

He has **called** twice today.

Her brother is **called** John.

**Called** early, he ate a quick breakfast.

** Called**: -ed

The -ING participle and the -S form

**walk** ~ **walking**

**sing** ~ **singing**

**agree** ~ **agreeing**

**pass** ~ **passing**

**study** ~ **studying**

**take** ~ **taking**

- **ing**

**called**

**Called**: -ed
Past form and –ED participle

Past form

-ED participle

Spelling
5. Verbs

- Ing

\[\text{Bar} \sim \text{barring} \sim \text{barred}\]
\[\text{Create} \sim \text{creating} \sim \text{created}\]
\[\text{Carry} \sim \text{carries} \sim \text{carrying} \sim \text{carried}\]

- Ed

\[\text{Die} \sim \text{dying} \sim \text{died}\]
\[\text{Dye} \sim \text{dyeing} \sim \text{dyed}\]
\[\text{Sing} \sim \text{singing} \sim \text{song/sung}\]
\[\text{Singe} \sim \text{singeing} \sim \text{singed}\]

Doubling of consonants before -ing and -ed

- Ing

\[\text{AmE}\]
\[\text{BrE}\]

- Ed

\[\text{AmE}\]

<bivalent verbs:

\[\text{Travel} \sim \text{travelling} \sim \text{travelled}\]
\[\text{Travel} \sim \text{traveling} \sim \text{traveled}\]
\[\text{Cancel}, \text{counsel}, \text{dial}, \text{modal}, \text{signal}\]

\[\text{Program(me)} \sim \text{programming} \sim \text{programmed}\]

\[\text{Program} \sim \text{programing} \sim \text{programed}\]
Deletion and addition of -e

7. -e  نک تاشلاشتى پاىىچى قوشۇلۇوشى

پيشەلىارەکە فارسەدە: 
create ~ creating ~ created  shave ~ shaving ~ shaved  type ~ typing ~ typed 

شەكىرەدى: 

تەنە پەژۆ قەشەندە، ووشۆگەنا تە سەرە: 

dye ~ dying ~ dyed  singe ~ singeing ~ singed  hoe ~ hoeing ~ hoed  tinge ~ tingeing ~ tinged 

تەوەئە: 

- ed  -ed  -s: pass ~ passes  -z: buzz ~ buzzes  -ch: watch ~ watches  -x: coax ~ coaxes 

come ~ came ~ come  sing ~ sang ~ sung

The morphology of irregular full verbs

بەکارەبەکەیە کە دەستبەردەتە قەشەپەنتە پەشەلىارەکە مرۆڤەکەیەسی

 Kensington New - S، تەشەبەتە فەکەڵەکە پەشەلىارەکە وەکەیەن. بەرە پەشەلىارەکە زامان وە، -ED. -S کەشەبەتە خەڵکەشەیەنەدە بەرەوە فەکەڵەکە پەشەلىارەکە. گەلەسەرەکە پەشەلىارەکە زامان وە: 

(a) 

burn ~ burnt  come ~ came ~ come  sing ~ sang ~ sung
5. Verbs

(b) قاکندرس پیشکلاژنک ته سلی گچنجی زانام ود گوئتنک زامان تاراماق
    شعویییم شوؤنبرد: 

    choose ~ chose ~ chosen
    write ~ wrote ~ written

(c) قاکندرس پیشکلاژنک ته تاراماق زانام ود گوئتنک زامان تاراماق شعوییم بولدوژ.

    علی ینگ: قاکندرس پیشکلاژنک S. شعوییم تاراماق شه یا بولدوژ. بولدوژ
شخی لیکه یانگ تاراماق پیشکلاژنک دیافه، باشقا شنکش یانگ یانگ
تاراماق Tarek دیافه، یانگ تاراماق دیافه، بولدوژ.

(c) قاکندرس پیشکلاژنک

    -ed
    -en
    -ed
    -ed

V-ed: V-ed: V-ed:

(a) تروپشی: 

    cut 
    cut 
    V-ed: 

(b) تروپشی: 

    meet 
    met 
    V-ed: V-ed: 

(c) تروپشی: 

    beat beaten V-ed: V-ed: 

(d) تروپشی: 

    come come V-ed: V-ed: 

(e) تروپشی: 

    speak spoken V-ed: V-ed: 

Irregular verb classes

8. قاکندرس پیشکلاژنک 

کلیتی: 250 دین تاراماق قاکندرس پیشکلاژنک دیافه، یانگ تاراماق دیافه، بولدوژ. بولدوژ.

چهارپنجم: تاراماق ود-

کاتکشاهی: زانام ود گوئتنک زامان تاراماق شعوییم بولدوژ.

(c) تروپشی:

    -ed
    -en
    -ed
    -ed

V-ed: V-ed: V-ed:

(a) تروپشی: 

    cut 
    cut 
    V-ed: 

(b) تروپشی: 

    meet 
    met 
    V-ed: V-ed: 

(c) تروپشی: 

    beat beaten V-ed: V-ed: 

(d) تروپشی: 

    come come V-ed: V-ed: 

(e) تروپشی: 

    speak spoken V-ed: V-ed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>تاراماق</th>
<th>(a) Use of suffix</th>
<th>(b) V-ed identity</th>
<th>(c) Vowel identity</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>V-ed:</td>
<td>V-ed:</td>
<td>V-ed:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>burn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>saw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>bring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>swim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

جهدخدایی: 

بی ود گوئتنک مشا قاکندرس پیشکلاژنک تاراماق تاراماق تاراماق شعوییم.

قاکندرس پیشکلاژنک دیافه، یانگ تاراماق دیافه، بولدوژ. بولدوژ.

بی ود گوئتنک مشا قاکندرس پیشکلاژنک تاراماق تاراماق شعوییم.

kitap@uygur.biz
Irregular verbs listed in class order

1. -ed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed (V-ed=V-ed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>burn</td>
<td>burnt / burned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dwell</td>
<td>dwelt / dwelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earn</td>
<td>earned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learn</td>
<td>learnt / learned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell</td>
<td>smelt / smelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spell</td>
<td>spelt / spelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misspell</td>
<td>misspelt / misspelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spill</td>
<td>spilt / spilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoil</td>
<td>spoit / spoilt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bend</td>
<td>bent (adj: bended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unbend</td>
<td>unbent (adj: unbended)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. -ing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>build</td>
<td>building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rebuild</td>
<td>rebuilding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lend</td>
<td>lending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rend</td>
<td>renting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td>spending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misspend</td>
<td>misspending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>sending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remade</td>
<td>remaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unmake</td>
<td>unmaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>having</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. -s

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>build</td>
<td>buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rebuild</td>
<td>rebuildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lend</td>
<td>lendings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rend</td>
<td>lendings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td>spendings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misspend</td>
<td>misspendings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>sendings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>makeings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remade</td>
<td>remadeings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unmake</td>
<td>unmakeings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>havings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. -en

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-en</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unbend</td>
<td>unbending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. -en

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-den</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unbend</td>
<td>unbending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. -en

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-en</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unbend</td>
<td>unbending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. -en

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-en</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unbend</td>
<td>unbending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. -ing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unbend</td>
<td>unbending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. -en

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-en</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unbend</td>
<td>unbending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

www.uygur.biz
### 5. Verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed1</th>
<th>V-ed2</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed1</th>
<th>V-ed2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hew</td>
<td>hewed</td>
<td>hewn/hewed</td>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
<td>shown/showed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mow /əʊ/</td>
<td>mowed</td>
<td>mown/mowed</td>
<td>(shew</td>
<td>shewed</td>
<td>shewed/shewn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saw</td>
<td>sawed</td>
<td>sawn/sawed</td>
<td>sown</td>
<td>sowed</td>
<td>sown/sowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sew /əʊ/</td>
<td>sewed</td>
<td>sewn/sewed</td>
<td>strewn</td>
<td>streewed</td>
<td>strewn/streewed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shear</td>
<td>sheared</td>
<td>shorn/sheared</td>
<td>swell</td>
<td>swelled</td>
<td>swollen/swelled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **hew**
- **mow**
- **saw**
- **sew**
- **shear**
- **hewed**
- **mowed**
- **sawed**
- **sewed**
- **sheared**

- **hewn**
- **mown**
- **sawn**
- **sewn**
- **shorn**

- **hew**
- **mow**
- **saw**
- **sew**
- **shear**
- **show**
- **sow**
- **strew**
- **swell**

### 3.5-

- **bereave**
- **cleave**
- **creep**
- **(mis)deal**
- **dream**
- **feel**
- **flee**
- **keep**
- **kneel**
- **mean**
- **(over)sleep**
- **sweep**
- **weep**

### 4.5-

- **bear**
- **swear**
- **tear**
- **wear**
- **bore**
- **swore**
- **tore**
- **wore**
- **borne**
- **sworn**
- **torn**
- **worn**

- **forget**
- **tread**
- **lie**
- **lay**
- **laid**

### 3-

- **bereave**
- **cleave**
- **creep**
- **(mis)deal**
- **dream**
- **feel**
- **flee**
- **keep**
- **kneel**
- **mean**
- **(over)sleep**
- **sweep**
- **weep**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed (V-ed=V-ed2)</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed (V-ed=V-ed2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/e:/</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bereave</td>
<td>bereft/bereaved</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cleave</td>
<td>cleft/cleaved</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creep</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mis)deal</td>
<td>(mis)deal/e/</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dream</td>
<td>dreamt/dreamed</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel</td>
<td>felt</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flee</td>
<td>fled</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keep</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kneel</td>
<td>knelt/kneeded</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lean</td>
<td>leant/leaned</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leap</td>
<td>leapt/leaped</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave</td>
<td>left</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean</td>
<td>meant</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(over)sleep</td>
<td>(over)slept</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweep</td>
<td>swept</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weep</td>
<td>wept</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4-

- **bereave**
- **cleave**
- **creep**
- **(mis)deal**
- **dream**
- **feel**
- **flee**
- **keep**
- **kneel**
- **mean**
- **(over)sleep**
- **sweep**
- **weep**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed</th>
<th>V-ed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/ai/</td>
<td>bore</td>
<td>borne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>swog</td>
<td>sworn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>torn</td>
<td>torm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/eɪ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5-

- **bereave**
- **cleave**
- **creep**
- **(mis)deal**
- **dream**
- **feel**
- **flee**
- **keep**
- **kneel**
- **mean**
- **(over)sleep**
- **sweep**
- **weep**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed</th>
<th>V-ed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6-

- **bereave**
- **cleave**
- **creep**
- **(mis)deal**
- **dream**
- **feel**
- **flee**
- **keep**
- **kneel**
- **mean**
- **(over)sleep**
- **sweep**
- **weep**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed</th>
<th>V-ed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>V-ed₁</td>
<td>V-ed₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/  ~ /æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blow</td>
<td>blew</td>
<td>blown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(out)grow</td>
<td>(out)grew</td>
<td>(out)grown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>know</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td>known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(over)throw</td>
<td>(over)threw</td>
<td>(over)thrown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ei/</td>
<td>/æ:/</td>
<td>/ei/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forsoke</td>
<td>forsook</td>
<td>forsoaked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shake</td>
<td>shook</td>
<td>shaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mis)take</td>
<td>(mis)tak</td>
<td>(mis)taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overtake</td>
<td>overtook</td>
<td>overtaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partake</td>
<td>partook</td>
<td>partaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undertake</td>
<td>undertook</td>
<td>undertaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/i/ ~ /i/</td>
<td>/i/</td>
<td>/i/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forbid</td>
<td>forbade</td>
<td>forbidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ɔ:/ ~ /ɔ/</td>
<td>/ɔ:/</td>
<td>/ɔ:/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw</td>
<td>drew</td>
<td>drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall</td>
<td>fell</td>
<td>fallen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ɪ:/ ~ /ɪ/</td>
<td>/ɪ:/</td>
<td>/ɪ:/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>saw</td>
<td>seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ei/ ~ /ei/</td>
<td>/ei/</td>
<td>/ei/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slew</td>
<td>slew</td>
<td>slain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed₁</th>
<th>V-ed₂</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V = V-ed₁ = V-ed₂</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bet</td>
<td>(betted &lt;R&gt;)</td>
<td>let</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bid</td>
<td>(<del>bade</del> bidden)</td>
<td>put (putted &lt;R&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burst</td>
<td>(busted &lt;R&gt;)</td>
<td>quit (quitted &lt;R&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cast</td>
<td>(broadcast,...)</td>
<td>rid (ridded &lt;R&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost</td>
<td>set (beset,...)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut</td>
<td>shed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fit</td>
<td>shit (V-ed₁ = shat)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hurt</td>
<td>shut</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knit</td>
<td>(knitted &lt;R&gt;)</td>
<td>slit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed₁</th>
<th>V-ed₂</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/ei/</td>
<td>/ei/</td>
<td>/ei/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive</td>
<td>drove</td>
<td>driven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(over)ride</td>
<td>(over)rode</td>
<td>(over)ridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)rise</td>
<td>(a)rose</td>
<td>(a)risen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smite</td>
<td>smote</td>
<td>smitten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stride</td>
<td>strode</td>
<td>strid/stridden/strode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strive</td>
<td>strode</td>
<td>strid/stridden/strode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>written</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/ ~ /æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do (does)</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/i:/ ~ /i:/</td>
<td>/i:/</td>
<td>/i:/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forbid</td>
<td>forbade</td>
<td>forbidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ae/ ~ /ae/</td>
<td>/ae/</td>
<td>/ae/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw</td>
<td>drew</td>
<td>drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall</td>
<td>fell</td>
<td>fallen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/e:/ ~ /e:/</td>
<td>/e:/</td>
<td>/e:/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>saw</td>
<td>seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ:/ ~ /æ:/</td>
<td>/æ:/</td>
<td>/æ:/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beat</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>beaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ə:/ ~ /ə:/</td>
<td>/ə:/</td>
<td>/ə:/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divide</td>
<td>dived</td>
<td>dived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(over)ride</td>
<td>(over)rode</td>
<td>(over)ridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)rise</td>
<td>(a)rose</td>
<td>(a)risen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smite</td>
<td>smote</td>
<td>smitten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strife</td>
<td>strode</td>
<td>strid/stridden/strode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strive</td>
<td>strode</td>
<td>strid/stridden/strode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>written</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/æ/ ~ /æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do (does)</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/i:/ ~ /i:/</td>
<td>/i:/</td>
<td>/i:/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forbid</td>
<td>forbade</td>
<td>forbidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/e:/ ~ /e:/</td>
<td>/e:/</td>
<td>/e:/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divide</td>
<td>dived</td>
<td>dived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(over)ride</td>
<td>(over)rode</td>
<td>(over)ridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)rise</td>
<td>(a)rose</td>
<td>(a)risen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smite</td>
<td>smote</td>
<td>smitten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strife</td>
<td>strode</td>
<td>strid/stridden/strode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strive</td>
<td>strode</td>
<td>strid/stridden/strode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>written</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed₁</th>
<th>V-ed₂</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V = V-ed₁ = V-ed₂</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5-تَوْرَی

کَتَابِ الْبَلَاغَةِ: 
تَوْرَی شَهَارِبَ کُرْحَتْشَ تَوْرَی بِبَلَاغَةِ، تَارَیفَ قُوَّاسِیَا بِبَلَاغَةِ. تَسَلَّى شَهَارِبَ کُرْحَتْشَ تَوْرَی بِبَلَاغَةِ.

V = V-ed₁ = V-ed₂
5. Verbs

6-تۆری

gəllənmələri:

TABARAN FƏQƏHƏMÇİSİNİ BİC, HƏSƏL HƏQƏQƏDAŞI SƏZƏRƏQ TAƏläss V-ed: Həyət BİLƏN V-ed:

təzəkərdəz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed1 = V-ed2</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed1 = V-ed2</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed1 = V-ed2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/i:/</td>
<td>~ /e/</td>
<td>/i/</td>
<td>~ /ɪ/</td>
<td>/õ/</td>
<td>~ /i/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bleed</td>
<td>bled</td>
<td>cling</td>
<td>clung</td>
<td>light</td>
<td>lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breed</td>
<td>bred</td>
<td>dig</td>
<td>dug</td>
<td>slide</td>
<td>slid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(over)feed</td>
<td>(overfed)</td>
<td>fling</td>
<td>flung</td>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(be)hold</td>
<td>(be)held</td>
<td>(over)hang</td>
<td>(over)hung</td>
<td>spit</td>
<td>spat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mis)lead</td>
<td>(mis)led</td>
<td>sling</td>
<td>slung</td>
<td>~ /s/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet</td>
<td>met</td>
<td>slink</td>
<td>slunk</td>
<td>get</td>
<td>got /gotten&lt;AmE&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reed</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>spin</td>
<td>spun</td>
<td>shoe</td>
<td>shod (shoed&lt;R&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speed</td>
<td>sped</td>
<td>stick</td>
<td>stuck</td>
<td>(over)shoot</td>
<td>(over)shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ai/</td>
<td>~ /au/</td>
<td>/ai/</td>
<td>~ /e/</td>
<td>/i:/</td>
<td>heave /əu/ hove /ə/ stand /w/ stood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind</td>
<td>bound</td>
<td>swing</td>
<td>swung</td>
<td>/æ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>found</td>
<td>win</td>
<td>won</td>
<td>/u/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grind</td>
<td>ground</td>
<td>wring</td>
<td>wrung</td>
<td>abide</td>
<td>abode /əu/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wind</td>
<td>wound</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7-تۆری

gəllənmələri:

TABARAN FƏQƏHƏMÇİSİNİ BİC, HƏSƏL HƏQƏQƏDAŞI SƏZƏRƏQ TAƏläss V-ed: Həyət BİLƏN V-ed:

təzəkərdəz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed1</th>
<th>V-ed2</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>V-ed1</th>
<th>V-ed2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/i:/</td>
<td>~ /e/</td>
<td>~ /æ/</td>
<td>/i:/</td>
<td>~ /æ/</td>
<td>~ /i:/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>began</td>
<td>begun</td>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td>drank</td>
<td>drunk(en)</td>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>rang/rung</td>
<td>rungringed</td>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrink</td>
<td>shrank/shrunk</td>
<td>shrunk(en)</td>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing</td>
<td>sang/sung</td>
<td>sung</td>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sink</td>
<td>sank/sunk</td>
<td>sunk(en)</td>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring</td>
<td>sprang/sprung</td>
<td>sprung</td>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stink</td>
<td>stalk/stunk</td>
<td>stalk</td>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swim</td>
<td>swam/swum</td>
<td>swum</td>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>come</td>
<td>came</td>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>run</td>
<td>ran</td>
<td>run</td>
<td>ran</td>
<td>run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>outrun</td>
<td>outran</td>
<td>outrun</td>
<td>outran</td>
<td>outrun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>overrun</td>
<td>overran</td>
<td>overrun</td>
<td>overran</td>
<td>overrun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rerun</td>
<td>reran</td>
<td>rerun</td>
<td>reran</td>
<td>rerun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go</td>
<td>went</td>
<td>gone</td>
<td>gone</td>
<td>gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for(e)go</td>
<td>for(e)went</td>
<td>for(e)gone</td>
<td>for(e)gone</td>
<td>for(e)gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>undergo</td>
<td>underwent</td>
<td>undergo</td>
<td>underwent</td>
<td>undergone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Irregular verbs in alphabetical order

| Base (V) | Past tense (V-ed) | -ed participle (V-ed:)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abide</td>
<td>abode, abided</td>
<td>abode, abided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arise</td>
<td>arose</td>
<td>arisen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awake</td>
<td>awoke, awakened</td>
<td>awoken, awakened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be (am, is, are)</td>
<td>was, were</td>
<td>been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bear</td>
<td>bore</td>
<td>borne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beat</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>beaten (beat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>befall</td>
<td>befell</td>
<td>befallen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beget</td>
<td>begot</td>
<td>begotten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>began</td>
<td>begun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behold</td>
<td>beheld</td>
<td>beheld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bend</td>
<td>bent</td>
<td>bent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bereave</td>
<td>bereft, bereaved</td>
<td>bereft, bereaved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beseech</td>
<td>besought, beseeched</td>
<td>besought, beseeched</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beset</td>
<td>beset</td>
<td>beset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bestride</td>
<td>bestrode</td>
<td>bestridden, bestrid, bestrode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bet</td>
<td>bet, betted</td>
<td>bet, betted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>betake</td>
<td>betook</td>
<td>betaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bid</td>
<td>bade, bid</td>
<td>bade, bid, bidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind</td>
<td>bound</td>
<td>bound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bite</td>
<td>bit</td>
<td>bitten, (bit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bleed</td>
<td>bled</td>
<td>bled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blow</td>
<td>blew</td>
<td>blown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break</td>
<td>broke</td>
<td>broken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breed</td>
<td>bred</td>
<td>bred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring</td>
<td>brought</td>
<td>brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadcast</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build</td>
<td>built</td>
<td>built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn</td>
<td>burnt, burned</td>
<td>burnt, burned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burst</td>
<td>burst</td>
<td>burst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bust</td>
<td>bust, busted</td>
<td>bust, busted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>bought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cast</td>
<td>cast</td>
<td>cast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>caught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chide</td>
<td>chidden, chid, chided</td>
<td>chidden, chid, chided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose</td>
<td>chosen</td>
<td>chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cleave</td>
<td>cleft, clove, cleaved</td>
<td>cleft, cloven, cleaved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cling</td>
<td>clung</td>
<td>clung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td>came</td>
<td>come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creep</td>
<td>crept</td>
<td>crept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut</td>
<td>cut</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deal</td>
<td>dealt</td>
<td>dealt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deepfreeze</td>
<td>deepfroze, -freezed</td>
<td>deepfrozen, -freezed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dig</td>
<td>dug</td>
<td>dug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dive</td>
<td>dived, dove</td>
<td>dived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw</td>
<td>drew</td>
<td>drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dream</td>
<td>dreamt, dreamed</td>
<td>dreamt, dreamed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td>drank</td>
<td>drunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive</td>
<td>drove</td>
<td>driven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dwell</td>
<td>dwelt, dwelled</td>
<td>dwelt, dwelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[earn]</td>
<td>[earned]</td>
<td>[earned]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 5. Verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>past tense</th>
<th>past participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall</td>
<td>fell</td>
<td>fallen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feed</td>
<td>fed</td>
<td>fed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel</td>
<td>felt</td>
<td>felt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fight</td>
<td>fought</td>
<td>fought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>found</td>
<td>found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[fit]</td>
<td>[fit]</td>
<td>[fit]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flee</td>
<td>fled</td>
<td>fled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fling</td>
<td>flung</td>
<td>flung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td>flew</td>
<td>flown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forbear</td>
<td>forbore</td>
<td>foreborne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forbid</td>
<td>forbade, forbad</td>
<td>forbidden, (forbid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forecast</td>
<td>forecast</td>
<td>forecast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foresee</td>
<td>foresaw</td>
<td>foreseen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foretell</td>
<td>foretold</td>
<td>foretold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forget</td>
<td>forgot</td>
<td>forgotten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forgive</td>
<td>forgave</td>
<td>forgiven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forgo</td>
<td>forwent</td>
<td>forgone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forsake</td>
<td>forsook</td>
<td>forsaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forswear</td>
<td>forswore</td>
<td>forsworn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freeze</td>
<td>froze</td>
<td>frozen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[gainsay]</td>
<td>[gainsaid]</td>
<td>[gainsaid]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>got</td>
<td>got, gotten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>went</td>
<td>gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grind</td>
<td>ground</td>
<td>ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grow</td>
<td>grew</td>
<td>grown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hamstring</td>
<td>hamstrung</td>
<td>hamstrung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hang</td>
<td>hung, (hanged)</td>
<td>hung, (hanged)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hear</td>
<td>heard</td>
<td>heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heave</td>
<td>heaved, hove</td>
<td>heaved, hove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hew</td>
<td>hewed</td>
<td>hewn, hewed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>hid</td>
<td>hidden, (hid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold</td>
<td>held</td>
<td>held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hurt</td>
<td>hurt</td>
<td>hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inset</td>
<td>inset</td>
<td>inset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keep</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>kept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kneel</td>
<td>knelt, kneeled</td>
<td>knelt, kneeled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knit</td>
<td>knitted, knit</td>
<td>knitted, knit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>know</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td>known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[lay]</td>
<td>[laid]</td>
<td>[laid]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lead</td>
<td>led</td>
<td>led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lean</td>
<td>leant, leaned</td>
<td>leant, leaned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leap</td>
<td>leapt, leaped</td>
<td>leapt, leaped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learn</td>
<td>learnt, learned</td>
<td>learnt, learned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave</td>
<td>left</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lend</td>
<td>lent</td>
<td>lent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let</td>
<td>let</td>
<td>let</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lie</td>
<td>lay</td>
<td>lain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light</td>
<td>lit, lighted</td>
<td>lit, lighted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose</td>
<td>lost</td>
<td>lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>made</td>
<td>made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean</td>
<td>meant</td>
<td>meant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet</td>
<td>met</td>
<td>met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miscast</td>
<td>miscast</td>
<td>miscast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misdeal</td>
<td>misdealt</td>
<td>misdealt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misgive</td>
<td>misgave</td>
<td>misgiven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mishear</td>
<td>misheard</td>
<td>misheard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Version 1</td>
<td>Version 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mislay</td>
<td>mislaid</td>
<td>mislaid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mislead</td>
<td>misled</td>
<td>misled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misspell</td>
<td>misspelt, misspelled</td>
<td>misspelt, misspelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misspend</td>
<td>misspent</td>
<td>misspent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mistake</td>
<td>mistook</td>
<td>mistaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misunderstand</td>
<td>misunderstood</td>
<td>misunderstood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mow</td>
<td>mowed</td>
<td>mown, mowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offset</td>
<td>offset</td>
<td>offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outbid</td>
<td>outbid</td>
<td>outbid, (outbidden)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outdo</td>
<td>outdid</td>
<td>outdone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outfight</td>
<td>outfought</td>
<td>outfought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outgrow</td>
<td>outgrew</td>
<td>outgrown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outrun</td>
<td>outran</td>
<td>outrun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outshine</td>
<td>outshone</td>
<td>outshone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overbear</td>
<td>overbore</td>
<td>overborne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overcast</td>
<td>overcast</td>
<td>overcast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overcome</td>
<td>overcame</td>
<td>.overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overdo</td>
<td>overdid</td>
<td>overdone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overeat</td>
<td>overate</td>
<td>overatien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overfeed</td>
<td>overfed</td>
<td>overfed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overhang</td>
<td>overhung</td>
<td>overhung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>override</td>
<td>overrode</td>
<td>overridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overrun</td>
<td>overrun</td>
<td>overrun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oversee</td>
<td>oversaw</td>
<td>overseen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overshoot</td>
<td>overshot</td>
<td>overshot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oversleep</td>
<td>overslept</td>
<td>overslept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overtake</td>
<td>overtook</td>
<td>overtaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overthrow</td>
<td>overthrew</td>
<td>overthrown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partake</td>
<td>partook</td>
<td>partaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[pay]</td>
<td>[paid]</td>
<td>[paid]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[plead]</td>
<td>[pleaded, (pled)]</td>
<td>[pleaded, (pled)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[prove]</td>
<td>[proved]</td>
<td>[proved, proven]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quit</td>
<td>quit, quitted</td>
<td>quit, quitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rebound</td>
<td>rebound</td>
<td>rebound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rebuild</td>
<td>rebuilt</td>
<td>rebuilt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recast</td>
<td>recast</td>
<td>recast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redo</td>
<td>redid</td>
<td>redone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[relay]</td>
<td>[relaid]</td>
<td>[relaid]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remake</td>
<td>remade</td>
<td>remade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rend</td>
<td>rent</td>
<td>rent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[repay]</td>
<td>[repaid]</td>
<td>[repaid]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reread</td>
<td>reread</td>
<td>reread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rerun</td>
<td>reran</td>
<td>rerun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset</td>
<td>reset</td>
<td>reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restring</td>
<td>restrung</td>
<td>restrung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retell</td>
<td>retold</td>
<td>retold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rethink</td>
<td>rethought</td>
<td>rethought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rewind</td>
<td>rewound</td>
<td>rewound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rewrite</td>
<td>rewrote</td>
<td>rewritten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rid</td>
<td>rid, ridded</td>
<td>rid, ridded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ride</td>
<td>rode</td>
<td>ridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>rang, (rung)</td>
<td>rung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rise</td>
<td>rose</td>
<td>risen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>ran</td>
<td>run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saw</td>
<td>sawed</td>
<td>sawn, sawed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say</td>
<td>said</td>
<td>said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>saw</td>
<td>seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seek</td>
<td>sought</td>
<td>sought</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. **Verbs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Past Participle</th>
<th>Past Tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sell</td>
<td>sold</td>
<td>sold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>sent</td>
<td>sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>set</td>
<td>set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sew</td>
<td>sewed</td>
<td>sewn, sewed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shake</td>
<td>shaken</td>
<td>shaked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[shave]</td>
<td>[shaved]</td>
<td>[shaved, shaven]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shear</td>
<td>sheared</td>
<td>shorn, sheared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shed</td>
<td>shed</td>
<td>shed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[shew]</td>
<td>[shewed]</td>
<td>[shewn]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shine</td>
<td>shone, shined</td>
<td>shone, shined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shit</td>
<td>shit</td>
<td>shit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoe</td>
<td>shod, shoed</td>
<td>shod, shoed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoot</td>
<td>shot</td>
<td>shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
<td>shown, (showed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[shred]</td>
<td>[shredded, shred]</td>
<td>[shredded, shred]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrink</td>
<td>shrank, (shrunck)</td>
<td>shrunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strive</td>
<td>shived, shrove</td>
<td>shived, shrunken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing</td>
<td>sang, (sung)</td>
<td>sung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sink</td>
<td>sank, (sunk)</td>
<td>sunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sat</td>
<td>sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slay</td>
<td>slew</td>
<td>slain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>slept</td>
<td>slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slide</td>
<td>slid</td>
<td>slid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sling</td>
<td>slung</td>
<td>slung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slink</td>
<td>slunk</td>
<td>slunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slit</td>
<td>slit</td>
<td>slit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell</td>
<td>smelt, smelled</td>
<td>smelt, smelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smite</td>
<td>smote</td>
<td>smitten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sow</td>
<td>sowed</td>
<td>sown, sowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>spoke</td>
<td>spoken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speed</td>
<td>sped, speeded</td>
<td>sped, speeded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spell</td>
<td>spelt, spelled</td>
<td>spelt, spelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td>spent</td>
<td>spent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spill</td>
<td>spilt, spilled</td>
<td>spilt, spilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spin</td>
<td>spun, span</td>
<td>spun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spit</td>
<td>spat, spit</td>
<td>spat, spit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>splith</td>
<td>split</td>
<td>split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoil</td>
<td>spoilt, spoiled</td>
<td>spoilt, spoiled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spread</td>
<td>spread</td>
<td>spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring</td>
<td>sprang, (sprung)</td>
<td>sprung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand</td>
<td>stood</td>
<td>stood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steal</td>
<td>stole</td>
<td>stolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stick</td>
<td>stuck</td>
<td>stuck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sting</td>
<td>stung</td>
<td>sting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stink</td>
<td>stank, (stunk)</td>
<td>stank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strew</td>
<td>strewn, strewn</td>
<td>strewn, strewn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stride</td>
<td>stridden, strid, strode</td>
<td>stridden, strid, strode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strike</td>
<td>struck</td>
<td>struck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string</td>
<td>strung</td>
<td>strung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strive</td>
<td>striven, strived</td>
<td>striven, strived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swear</td>
<td>sworn</td>
<td>sworn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweat</td>
<td>sweat, sweated</td>
<td>sweat, sweated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweep</td>
<td>swept</td>
<td>swept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swell</td>
<td>swollen, swelled</td>
<td>swollen, swelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swim</td>
<td>swam, (swum)</td>
<td>swum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swing</td>
<td>swung</td>
<td>swung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take</td>
<td>took</td>
<td>taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td>taught</td>
<td>taught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tear</td>
<td>tore</td>
<td>torn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Verbs in auxiliary function

### Primary verbs
- be
- do
- have
- be
- do
- have
- are
- go
- come
- send
- see
- hear
- say
- think
- know
- understand
- take
- use
- pass
- keep
- drive
- fly
- dry
- turn
- put

### Modal verbs
- can
- may
- will
- shall
- could
- might
- should
- must
- should
- must

### Modal auxiliaries
- do
- be
- have
- is
- are
- does
- do
- be
- have
- is
- are
- does
- do
- be
- have
- is
- are

### Past participles
- telecast
- told
- thought
- thrived
- thrown
- thrust
- trod
- unbent
- unbound
- underbid
- undergone
- undertaken
- underwritten
- undone
- unfrozen
- unwound
- upheld
- upset
- woke
- [waylaid]
- worn
- woven
- wedded
- wept
- wetted
- wound
- withdrawn
- withheld
- withstood
- wrung
- written
5. Verbs

Is he a tall girl? (He might have been being questioned.)
Has he any money? (He said that he had no money.)

He might have been being questioned by the police.

Criteria for auxiliary verbs

BILGKUT

He is a tall girl. (He might have been being questioned.)
MUST: At no time Does She Will you come here tonight?

DO: do not ~ don’t does not ~ doesn’t did not ~ didn’t

WILL: will not ~ won’t would not ~ wouldn’t

SHALL: shall not ~ shan’t should not ~ shouldn’t

CAN: can not ~ can’t could not ~ couldn’t

MAY: may not ~ mayn’t might not ~ mightn’t

n’t

—is not ~ isn’t are not ~ aren’t was not ~ wasn’t were not ~ weren’t

HAVE: have not ~ haven’t has not ~ hasn’t had not ~ hadn’t

BE: am ~ ‘m is ~ ‘s are ~ ’re

HABITUAL: being or are ~ isn’t

BE: is not ~ isn’t are not ~ aren’t was not ~ wasn’t were not ~ weren’t

have not ~ haven’t has not ~ hasn’t had not ~ hadn’t

do not ~ don’t does not ~ doesn’t did not ~ didn’t

will not ~ won’t would not ~ wouldn’t

shall not ~ shan’t should not ~ shouldn’t

can not ~ can’t could not ~ couldn’t

may not ~ mayn’t might not ~ mightn’t

MUST: must not ~ mustn’t

At no time was the entrance left unguarded.

She’s not studying. (خاطئة) She isn’t studying.

Will you come here tonight? (خاطئة) *If you come here tonight? *No, but I’ll come here tomorrow.

If she isn’t studying. (خاطئة) If you come here tonight? *No, but I’ll come here tomorrow.

They are always studying. (خاطئة) *They aren’t always studying.

She is not studying. (خاطئة) She isn’t studying.

To make an adjective negative:

the entrance left unguarded.

MUST: At no time Does She Will

DO: do not ~ don’t does not ~ doesn’t did not ~ didn’t

WILL: will not ~ won’t would not ~ wouldn’t

SHALL: shall not ~ shan’t should not ~ shouldn’t

CAN: can not ~ can’t could not ~ couldn’t

MAY: may not ~ mayn’t might not ~ mightn’t

n’t

-is not ~ isn’t are not ~ aren’t was not ~ wasn’t were not ~ weren’t

have not ~ haven’t has not ~ hasn’t had not ~ hadn’t

do not ~ don’t does not ~ doesn’t did not ~ didn’t

will not ~ won’t would not ~ wouldn’t

shall not ~ shan’t should not ~ shouldn’t

can not ~ can’t could not ~ couldn’t

may not ~ mayn’t might not ~ mightn’t

MUST: must not ~ mustn’t

At no time was the entrance left unguarded.
5. Verbs

(d) Verbs that follow the sentence "I want to..."

Won’t you try again? Yes, I will try again.
You must speak to the teacher.
I have spoken to her.
You did speak to her?

(e) Sentences that follow the sentence "I want to..."

Positive:
Kahar will stay here and so will Mohammed.
Hislet stayed and so did Hasiyet.

Negative:
Yasin won’t stay here and neither will Awut.
Pazilet didn’t stay here, nor did Mary.

(ii) OPERATOR + TOO / EITHER

Positive:
Kahar will stay here and Mohammed will too.
Hislet stayed and Hasiyet did too.

Negative:
Yasin won’t stay here and Awut won’t either.
Pazilet didn’t stay here, Mary didn’t either.

(iii) Predication +...OPERATOR

Buvinur said she would be late, and late she was.
Adil said he would win the match, and win the match he did.

(iv) Relative pronoun +...OPERATOR

Buvinur said she would be late, which she was.
Adil said he would win the match, which he did.
Our teacher Ayxam hoped that we would stay overnight, but unfortunately we couldn’t.

You should take a break whenever you can.

(f) رؤوشعئ رَبَّنَاهوَ رَجُلَ َكَفَيْبُ عَبْلَشٍ

Moestsyl يَهَبَلَرَ كَأَدَّـبَ يَلَـدَبُفان رَؤوشعَئ بَسَدُبَك بَرَقَمَ رؤوشعَئ، تَعِرَ جَوُهْلَه تَرَعَمَبَ فَؤووشعَلِك

پیشَ یَهَبَلَرَ عَلَکَن یَارَدَمِبی پیشَ یَلَـدَبُفان، تَوُآَرَب یَرَدَمِبی پیشَ یَلَـدَبُفان 

always never certainly probably
She never believed his story.
She would never believe his story.
She probably believed his story.
She would probably believe his story.

روؤوشعَئ گوُرَنَکی پیشَل سَوَرَ بَرَعَمسِبود بَرَهَمَد تَرَفَانُسَ بَلْوَسَد

براق دَفَقَت فَلْحَطَفا تَیَشِشَکی، بَوَنُدُق رَووشعَئ، كَأَدَّـبَ لَکِل (کَعِرَّ كَأَبَسَلَ پیشَل بَلْوَسَد) بَلْوَسَد

*She believed never / probably his story. [1]
She was probably a taxpayer.

(g) مُقَدَرَ سُؤْلَهٌ كُرْوُنَشِّشُهٍ

جَوَفَسِبَلِك تَکَسُّسِن تَیَنَقَلَدَن یًاَعَی چَهَعَوْدَفان مُقَدَر سَؤْلَهُرَدَن
فَؤووشعَلِک پیشَل انْگلِسُوَم چَهَعَوْدَفان مُقَدَر: All the boys will be there. ~ The boys will all be there.

فَؤووشعَلِک بَلْوَسَدَن چَهَعَوْدَفان سَؤْلَهٌ بَلْوَسَدَن: Both my parents are working. ~ My parents are all working.

بَلْوَسَدَن چَهَعَوْدَفان سَؤْلَهٌ بَلْوَسَدَن: All our team played well. ~ Our team all played well.

*Our team played all well.

(h) تَیَسَ پیشَل انْگلِسُوَم چَهَعَوْدَفان پیشَل بَلْوَسَد چَهَعَوْدَفان فَؤووشعَلِک پیشَل بَلْوَسَد

پیشَل انْگلِسُوَم چَهَعَوْدَفان پیشَل بَلْوَسَد چَهَعَوْدَفان مُقَدَر سَؤْلَهُرَدَن:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODAL VERBS</th>
<th>PRIMARY VERBS</th>
<th>FULL VERBS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*to may / will / (خانا)</td>
<td>*to be / have / do</td>
<td>*to eat / see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*be maying (خانا)</td>
<td>*be being</td>
<td>*be eating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*be mayed</td>
<td>*be been</td>
<td>*be eaten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

www.uygur.biz
5. Verbs

(j) **Yousuf** پیشکسنلاره تؤچته شه خس پرگلته تؤزگریش شه علی یوق

ْهازیره زماندا تؤس پیشکسن باقا پیشکسنلاره تؤچمه تؤچته شه خس پرگلته هیچفنداق شه علی تؤزگریش رتش

فلماید:  
You must come. (سنز گیبکه خالاپرک)  
She must come. (زن زورکه خالاپرک)  
I will come. (زن من گیبکه)  
She will come. (زن تؤزگریش)

(k) **Yousuf** پیشکسنلار شه فلاسفا واقع چؤشه تیهسی تؤزگریفا قویدؤد

ْهؤچه تؤس پیشکسنلاره تیهسی بوزغان کؤتکهن زمان شاصلیسی بوزغسند برق، تؤزگریز کؤتمندنی واقعی

ْعورستنیش تیهسیش کؤذه:  
I told him he must be home early. [‘…had to be…’]

**The primary verbs – BE, HAVE, DO**

پیشکسنلار گؤییللار دیه تؤچمه شه تؤزگریفا قویذ دبلسند. ْهؤچه دیه بارده بی پیشکسنلار تؤزگریفا مورفولوگیسکه میکست. ْسیئاسیلا کلیامکسی کؤتکسنلاره تؤزگریفا قویذ دبلسند. ْبی تؤلگنة تؤس پیشکسنلاره تاواتق کلاامکسی کلیامکسی.

ْهؤله تؤذ خوکه تؤذ بارده بی پیشکسنلاره تؤچ مه، ْبی دیه دیه کریبی تاواتق کلاامکسی عورستنیش.

پیشک غلبهونی بهتیسیکه تیهسی بوزغ. ْبی تؤذ ْبی دیه تؤذر تؤس پیشکسنلاره تؤقسنی تؤزگریذ.

**BE** (am ~ is ~ are ~ was ~ were ~ been ~ being) 12

پیشک بیشکخ شه خوکه تؤذ ْبیذندز پیشک بوزغ، تؤذف بهتیسیکه مکع خل شه علی بوزغ.

**Tؤذبندزدهکه چؤلگریش رده تؤذ بار کلیامکس پیشک بوزغان:**

Amine is a beautiful girl. (کامسه بیپ گرژکل قدر.)

Is that building a hotel? (بؤایی با یمیمیکانیامی؟)

براق تؤذبندزدهکه مکع خل بارده پیشکسنلاره بوزغ. ْبی دیه دیه کریبی تاواتق کلاامکسی عورستنیش.

(1) ْکرچل ْشی خلکپکه پیشک بؤزی پریمکسی یامه بیپک پیشک بوزغ. ْمیسیان: (بز نیمز تلی تؤذبندزدهک.)

The weather has been improving. (هازلا پا یا شاسبندزه.)

(2) ْمچجهل دیکمیسکی چؤلگریش رنه یامه پاکبندز بارده بیپک بوزغان. ْمیسیان: (تؤذبندزده کؤئغیا پریمد.)

He was awarded a prize. (تؤذبندزده کؤئغیا بوزغان.)

Our team has never been beaten. (بوزغان ْبیشکخ ْیامه پیشکسنلاره تؤذبندز.)

پیشک بارده بی ْبیذندز پیشکسنلاره تؤچمه ْبیشکخ تؤذبندز. ْبیشکخ تؤذبندز ْه교بداپیشگه خس ْبی زماناپارکه باریاپان، کبوکا، تؤذبندزه یامه پاکبندز بیپک بوزغان:**

**kitap@uygur.biz**

137.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>زمان شعلی</th>
<th>گساله شعلی</th>
<th>پایان شعلی</th>
<th>فیغورتلا گنکارنا لکشالی</th>
<th>گنکارنا لکشالی</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>be /bi:/, /bi/</td>
<td>have /hæv/, /ð(ə)ʊv/</td>
<td>have not /'və/</td>
<td>have not /'vənt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has /hæz/</td>
<td>has not /'z/</td>
<td>hasn't /hæznt/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>had /he/d/</td>
<td>had not /d/</td>
<td>hadn't /he:dnt/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>having /'hævɪŋ/</td>
<td>not having</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ing</td>
<td>being /bi:nɪŋ/</td>
<td>not being</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HAVE (has ~ had)**

HAVE مه هم یاردم جی هم کاسالق یپکل روئی گونیپیاپیس. یاردمی یپکل بولغانادا باشقا موئست. یپکل گنکارنا زمان تارامق شعلی گه که گنکار نیو. یکه جوکب هر قاپیزی زاماناریبی گنکارن دا گنکارنا شه علی. یا گونیپیا گنکارنا شه علی.

*I have finished. (من نوکه تشم)*
*What has she bought? (ئونبه سیبتئالدی؟)*
They may have eaten.

(ئوناخ کهیماپیپل بولغانادی)

کاسالق یپکل بولغانادا، گه که که یاراپیشان گه گنکار نیو. یکه ویکبی عیوب گنکار شه علی بولغانادا گه نه. یور سیلمدی. 

*I have no money. (منده پنی بیش)*
*They have two cars. (ئوناخارا کهکی ماشا بارا)*

(ئوناخارا بانیا بیئه) گنکارنا شعلی، گنکارنا شه علی بولغانادا گنکارنا بوشک. مه چنل شه علی بولغانادی:

*I have not seen her. (من نه. یور سیلمیدی گنکارنا)*
*I haven’t seen her. (من نه. یور سیلمیدی گنکارنا)*
I haven’t seen her.
I’ve not seen her.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>باچان شعلی</th>
<th>گنکارنا لکشالی</th>
<th>گنکارنا لکشالی</th>
<th>گنکارنا لکشالی</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>گساله شعلی</td>
<td>have /hæv/, /ð(ə)ʊv/</td>
<td>have not /'və/</td>
<td>have not /'vənt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>گنکارنا لکشالی</td>
<td>has /hæz/</td>
<td>has not /'z/</td>
<td>hasn’t /hæznt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>گنکارنا لکشالی</td>
<td>had /he/d/</td>
<td>had not /d/</td>
<td>hadn’t /he:dnt/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>گنکارنا لکشالی</td>
<td>having /'hævɪŋ/</td>
<td>not having</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

www.uygur.biz
5. Verbs

**have**

Do you have any money? Have you any money?

We haven’t any money. We haven’t any money.

John has a new car. = John has got a new car.

If John has a new car, then no John has got a new car.

(a) We haven’t
(b) We haven’t got
(c) We don’t have

(a) Have you
(b) Have you got
(c) Do you have

(a) I haven’t
(b) I haven’t got
(c) I don’t have

(a) Have got
(b) Have got any butter?
(c) Do you have got any butter?

(a) I haven’t a headache any longer.
(b) I haven’t got any butter.
(c) I don’t have any butter.

A: Does she have coffee with her breakfast? ( shave ke kahveyi ciyem?)
B: Yes, she does. (he, shave troubadour)

A: Did you have a meal this evening? (yekonun evet yemek yemis mi?)
B: No, I didn’t. (ya, yipse)

A: Did you have a swim yesterday? (yekonun evet deniz yemis mi?)
B: Yes, we did.

Let’s have a new car. = Let’s get a new car.

(a) We haven’t
(b) We haven’t got
(c) We don’t have

(a) Have you
(b) Have you got
(c) Do you have

(a) I haven’t
(b) I haven’t got
(c) I don’t have

(a) Have got
(b) Have got any butter?
(c) Do you have got any butter?

(a) I haven’t a headache any longer.
(b) I haven’t got any butter.
(c) I don’t have any butter.

A: Does she have coffee with her breakfast? ( shave ke kahveyi ciyem?)
B: Yes, she does. (he, shave troubadour)

A: Did you have a meal this evening? (yekonun evet yemek yemis mi?)
B: No, I didn’t. (ya, yipse)

A: Did you have a swim yesterday? (yekonun evet deniz yemis mi?)
B: Yes, we did.

A: Did you have your car repaired. (sef neve devreme salis mi?)

Let’s have a new car. = Let’s get a new car.

(a) We haven’t
(b) We haven’t got
(c) We don’t have

(a) Have you
(b) Have you got
(c) Do you have

(a) I haven’t
(b) I haven’t got
(c) I don’t have

(a) Have got
(b) Have got any butter?
(c) Do you have got any butter?

(a) I haven’t a headache any longer.
(b) I haven’t got any butter.
(c) I don’t have any butter.
DO (does ~ did ~ done)  14

She wants to stay. (ئۈزۈمتىرىشي چىندى.)
I didn’t like mathematics. (مارادىىنىم كىرەتيشىنىم.)
I didn’t like mathematics.

Do you want to stay? (ئۈزۈمتىرىسىزىم؟)

He knows how to drive a car, doesn’t he? (ئۆتۈپتۈمىنىم ئەگەردىغان تەمەن؟)
They didn’t make any mistakes, did they? (ئۈزۈمتىرىنىم قۇرۇلۇشدا، تۇرەبەدىغان كەچقان بولمايەت؟)
I don’t like him, do you? (ئۈزۈمرىنىم كەچدىرىم، دەن؟)
Never did he think the book would be finished so soon.

www.uygur.biz
5. Verbs

- They do want you to come.
- John did say he would be here at nine, didn’t he?

- (d) She has read books faster than I do. [do = read books]
- Did you watch television? No, but brother did.

- (c) Don’t sit down! (do the dishes – you wash I’ll dry.)
- What did you say he would be here at nine, didn’t he?

- What have you been doing since this morning?
- I haven’t done much, I am afraid.

- What have you done with my bicycle?
- What did you do on holiday?
- We didn’t do anything.
- Let’s do the dishes – you wash I’ll dry.

Modal auxiliaries

can / could / may / might / will / would / shall / should / must

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Turkish Stem</th>
<th>English Stem</th>
<th>Turkish Interrogative</th>
<th>English Interrogative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yapam</td>
<td>can / kən</td>
<td>yapam mı?</td>
<td>can’t / kənt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| yapamz | can’t / kənt | yapam mı? | yapam mı? |}

kitap@uygur.biz
Can / may / could / might be able to: am able to, are able to, is able to, was able to, were able to, will be able to

I can / am able to read this English book.

I can / will be able to come here tomorrow.

He could go to London yesterday.

He was able to go to London yesterday.

You can / may use my telephone if you want.

You can / may leave the office as soon as you have finished your work.

He may tell his wife.

Can / may / could / might I use your telephone?

Can’t I stay here? (=were not allowed to)

Could I pay by check?

You must study hard.

He has a house in Urumqi and another in Hotan, so he must be rich.

He is a student. He must be a student.
5. Verbs

He should have finished by now.

Verbs of intermediate function

برقسم پیکسلار پایلی پنار همراهی را می‌توان به‌کار رسانی کرد. پیکسلار بلند کاسا سق پیکسلارک بهداشت علی‌الله و حسین بهداشت علی‌الله و حسین

Verbs of intermediate function

(a) CENTRAL MODALS: can, could, may, might, shall should

(b) MARGINAL MODALS: dare, need, ought to, used to

(c) MODAL IDIOMS: had better, would rather / sooner, be (is, am,...) to, have (has, had) got to

(d) SEMI-AXILIARIES: have(has, had) to, be (is, am,...) about to, be able to, be bound to, be going to, be obliged to, be supposed to, be willing to

(e) CATENATIVES: appear to, happen to, seem to, get + -V-ed, keep + V-ing

MAIN VERBS: hope, call, run, begin,...

dare, need, ought to, used to · 16

need & dare

بز تپش پیکسلار درع‌زی تون پیکسلارک ناحیه گوشش‌بچه‌نشنی پیکسلار پایلی، پولاریون پنار هم کاسا سق پیکسلارک کالاهدشک‌مک هم کم‌بندی کالاهدشک‌مک علی‌الله و حسین بهداشت علی‌الله و حسین

kitap@uygur.biz
### Ought to /ˈɔːt/ tu:/, /ˈɔːt/ (t)/:

You *ought* to stop smoking.

You *oughtn’t* to smoke so much.

*Ought* you to smoke so much?

Yes, I think I *ought* (to).

### Used to

*Used* to

He *used* to smoke too much before.

I *used* to be interested in Physics.

**Need** he escape?

Do *we* need to escape?

He *doesn’t* need to escape after all?

Doesn’t *he* have to escape?

Don’t *we* have to escape?

*Ought* he not escape?

Do *we* want to escape?

Doesn’t *he* need to escape after all?

Does *we* need to escape?

*Ought* he not escape?

Do *we* want to escape?

Doesn’t *he* need to escape after all?

Does *we* need to escape?

*Used* to

He used to smoke too much before.

I used to be interested in Physics.
5. Verbs

Kadadeta, "had" karambera tennazda kuxtashat ozurpek kuxtashat. Tradax "used" (he) to kuxtashat. Nahaqayi kuxtashat:

*Did he use to smoke?*
*He used to smoke, didn’t he?*

---

**Modal idioms (had better, would rather, ...)**

had better  
would rather  
have got to  
be to

Kulde:

We’d / had better leave early.
Yes, we’d / had better.

I’d / would rather not say anything.

They’ve / have got to leave immediately.

Conference is to take place in Urumqi.

**I will have got to leave early.**

The conference has been to ...

*Hadn’t we better lock the door?*

*Wouldn’t you rather eat in the hotel?*

*We haven’t got to pay early, have we?*

*I wasn’t to leave you alone.

not

b) had better

I’d rather not stay here alone.

You’d better not lock the door.

Wouldn’t you rather live in the country?

No, I would not. I’d rather live here.

---

*The apartment would rather be rented by me.*

*kitap@uygur.biz*
18. Be going to, Semi-auxiliaries

The committee is to meet today.

The committee was to meet yesterday.

She has got to leave by tomorrow.

She had got to leave by the next day.

Semi-auxiliaries (be going to, ...)

We have got to be

She has got to be

The committee was to be

The committee is to be

be able to be bound to be likely to be supposed to

be about to be due to be meant to be willing to

be apt to be going to be obliged to have to

be unwilling to be able to be unable to

be going to be likely to be supposed to

is going to be likely to be supposed to

don’t be going to be able to

are not going to be able to

is likely to be able to

www.uygur.biz
5. Verbs

*We haven’t *could* solve the problem.* (خاتم)
*We haven’t *been able to solve the problem.* (خاتم)

*To can* speak freely is a human right. (خاتم)
*To be allowed to* speak freely is a human right.

(گرهن سؤزش کتکانیشکه کپریشش بر کتکانی هنوق.)

have to

پیرزم پارده‌دهی پیشکار کتیبِکی پردنیز have to بغلن یاسِندگی بیولوژی، قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز

have to

شعلربی تولیق. بی جهته تن تئز پارده‌دهی پیشکار (قاتاکارفا) have got to دن هیچینب اتفَردود:

I *may* have to leave early. (خاتم)

(*I may have got to* leave early.)

People are *having* to boil their drinking water during this emergency.

(عَلم‌ساز بی جهتی چنین کتیبِکی بغلن سؤزش کتیب ووینکتی هم جیزرو پولوؤنندو.)

The administration has *had* to make another decision.

(مزِعوْمِت باشْفا قَیار چقَرْشِقا هم جیزرو پِرْلودِی.)

یوْتْرپرِسی مسالناریْدن عُژْرَوْلشاها بِولوؤاشی، قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز تئز قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز باشْفا قَیار چقَرْشِقا عَلفی هیزدو;

یوْتْرپرِسی مسالناریْدن عُژْرَوْلشاها بِولوؤاشی، قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز تئز قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز باشْفا قَیار چقَرْشِقا عَلفی هیزدو;

یوْتْرپرِسی مسالناریْدن عُژْرَوْلشاها بِولوؤاشی، قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز تئز قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز باشْفا قَیار چقَرْشِقا عَلفی هیزدو;

یوْتْرپرِسی مسالناریْدن عُژْرَوْلشاها بِولوؤاشی، قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز تئز قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز باشْفا قَیار چقَرْشِقا عَلفی هیزدو;

یوْتْرپرِسی مسالناریْدن عُژْرَوْلشاها بِولوؤاشی، قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز تئز قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز باشْفا قَیار چقَرْشِقا عَلفی هیزدو;

یوْتْرپرِسی مسالناریْدن عُژْرَوْلشاها بِولوؤاشی، قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز تئز قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز باشْفا قَیار چقَرْشِقا عَلفی هیزدو;

یوْتْرپرِسی مسالناریْدن عُژْرَوْلشاها بِولوؤاشی، قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز تئز قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز باشْفا قَیار چقَرْشِقا عَلفی هیزدو;

یوْتْرپرِسی مسالناریْدن عُژْرَوْلشاها بِولوؤاشی، قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز تئز قبیلک چی عُلم‌ساز باشْفا قَیار چقَرْشِقا عَلفی هیزدو;

*These days* you must *work* hard if you want to succeed.

(یوْتْرپرِسی رَه گَاشَلْب قَلمَش دَبْمسِن دَجِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک خِبَرُک.)

In those days you *had* to work hard if you wanted to succeed.

(کاْتش عَژْرَوْلِشِر ِسُر غَاشَلْب قَلمَش کَتْشَشک بِولوؤاشی، چِبِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک خِبَرُک ِتَیِدِی.)

There must *be* some solution to the problem.

(پِرْبُشه هنَل کَتْشَشک دَجِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک بِولوؤاشی، چِبِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک.)

There *had* to be *some* solution to the problem.

(پِرْبُشه هنَل کَتْشَشک دَجِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک بِولوؤاشی، چِبِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک.)

Catenative verbs 19. باضِغْفْرَوْلْشِی پِیشکار

بِاغلْفْرَوْلْشِی پِیشکار دِیِکن َبی کاتاْفُرُذْه کتیبُشَش پیشکاری که که شَرَوْب۹ِUNE یپیامشان

قاتاکارفا کوْخَشانَی پیشکاری کاتاکان نَدْرُوبْر۹ کتیب ووینکتی هم جیزرو پِرْلودِی:

Do we have to get up early tomorrow? (کَتْشَشک دَبْمسِن دَجِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک بِولوؤاشی، چِبِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک.)

Aysa *came* to realize the importance of the problem.

(کَتْشَشک دَبْمسِن دَجِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک بِولوؤاشی، چِبِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک.)

Aysa *failed* to realize the importance of the problem.

(کَتْشَشک دَبْمسِن دَجِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک بِولوؤاشی، چِبِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک.)

Aysa *appeared/ seemed* to realize the importance of the problem.

(کَتْشَشک دَبْمسِن دَجِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک بِولوؤاشی، چِبِایاَگَا چَبِایا کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک کَتْشَشک.)

kitap@uygur.biz
Aysa didn’t come to realize the importance of the problem.

Aysa didn’t appear to realize the importance of the problem.

He/She/It appeared to Arkin.

I/We/They read the newspaper every morning.

He/She/It can play guitar very well.

We/I/You/They can play guitar very well.

The structure of verb phrase

Finite verb phrase

1. They are going to visit Istanbul next year.
2. She is studying hard.
3. He has already finished his homework.
4. We are going to have a picnic.
5. They will arrive at the hotel soon.

Arkin appeared to attack the thief.

 muslims

He/She

He/She

He/We

He/She/It

I/We

In

We/They

We/They

We/They

We/They

We/They

We/They

The structure of verb phrase

Finite verb phrase

1. They are going to visit Istanbul next year.
2. She is studying hard.
3. He has already finished his homework.
4. We are going to have a picnic.
5. They will arrive at the hotel soon.

Arkin appeared to attack the thief.

The structure of verb phrase

Finite verb phrase

1. They are going to visit Istanbul next year.
2. She is studying hard.
3. He has already finished his homework.
4. We are going to have a picnic.
5. They will arrive at the hotel soon.

Arkin appeared to attack the thief.

The structure of verb phrase

Finite verb phrase

1. They are going to visit Istanbul next year.
2. She is studying hard.
3. He has already finished his homework.
4. We are going to have a picnic.
5. They will arrive at the hotel soon.

Arkin appeared to attack the thief.

The structure of verb phrase

Finite verb phrase

1. They are going to visit Istanbul next year.
2. She is studying hard.
3. He has already finished his homework.
4. We are going to have a picnic.
5. They will arrive at the hotel soon.

Arkin appeared to attack the thief.
5. Verbs

Nonfinite verb phrase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Finite verb phrase</th>
<th>Nonfinite verb phrase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>He smokes.</td>
<td>To smoke like that must be dangerous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jake is having a smoke.</td>
<td>I regret having started to smoke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He must smoke 40 a day.</td>
<td>The cigars smoked here tend to be expensive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You have been smoking all day.</td>
<td>That was the last cigarette to have been smoked by me.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Simple and complex verb phrase

He works hard. Work hard! (کتروش تشه!)

John has worked hard since last year. (جون تروش تشه لازم خند.)

They may have been sold.

must examine will come may go can read
HAVE + V-ed
have examined + V-ing
have been examined

BE (am/is/was/were/been) + Ving
be examined
be going
been going
been examined

AB: may have examined
AC: may be examining
AD: may be examined
BC: has been examining
BD: has been examined
CD: is being examined
ABC: may have been examining
ABD: may have been examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

A B C D

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined

BE

**He**

*He*

ABCD: has been being examined
ACD: may be being examined
BCD: has been being examined
ABCD: may have been being examined
5. Verbs

**Active and passive voice**

**Active**

The police caught the thief.

**Passive**

The thief was caught (by the police).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>كان في الماضي</th>
<th>Simple</th>
<th>Complex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>to examine</td>
<td>to have been examined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>to be examining</td>
<td>having examined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>to be examined</td>
<td>[being] examined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>to have been examined</td>
<td>having been examining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BD</td>
<td>to be examined</td>
<td>[being] examined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>to be being examined</td>
<td>[being] being examined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCD</td>
<td>to have been being examined</td>
<td>having been being examined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples:**

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.

five years ago they had never seen each other.

-five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago I had never seen him.

-five years ago he had never seen me.

five years ago we had never seen each other.

-five years ago you had never seen me.
The active-passive correspondence

23. جی سی یو مجزا میرجوله ماسلوگی

که سی دریجشی مجزا میرجوله کیاکاروندیجوجولنک مئسکی بیاوینسی قایتا کوروناچوندیجوجولنک و پیشلیش گی

که سی دریجشی مجزا میرجوله کیاکاروندیجوجولنک کینگ مئسکی بیاوینسی قایتا کوروناچوندیجوجولنک و پیشلیش گی

PASSIVE SUBJECT
Mary

PASSIVE VERB
was admired

ACTIVE SUBJECT
John

ADMITTED VERB
admired

ACTIVE OBJECT
Mary

BY-PHRASE
(by John)

1. أن مجزا میرجوله کیاکاروندیجوجولنک کینگ مئسکی بیاوینسی قایتا کوروناچوندیجوجولنک و پیشلیش گی

FORMATION OF VERBS

be

got

run

beaten

over

last night

Mary

by John

was admired

be

get

be

be

get

be

get

be

get

be

get
5. **Verbs**

### Difference between nouns and verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOUN</th>
<th>VERB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/s/</td>
<td>/z/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abuse</td>
<td>abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advice</td>
<td>advise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>device</td>
<td>devise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house</td>
<td>house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use</td>
<td>use</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verbs in -en**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>VERB</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>VERB</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>VERB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>black</td>
<td>blacken</td>
<td>fast</td>
<td>fasten</td>
<td>sharp</td>
<td>sharpen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bright</td>
<td>brighten</td>
<td>glad</td>
<td>gladden</td>
<td>short</td>
<td>shorten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broad</td>
<td>broaden</td>
<td>hard</td>
<td>harden</td>
<td>soft</td>
<td>soften</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheap</td>
<td>cheapen</td>
<td>light</td>
<td>lighten</td>
<td>straight</td>
<td>straighten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coarse</td>
<td>coarsen</td>
<td>mad</td>
<td>madden</td>
<td>thick</td>
<td>thicken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damp</td>
<td>dampen</td>
<td>moist</td>
<td>moisten</td>
<td>tough</td>
<td>toughen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark</td>
<td>darken</td>
<td>red</td>
<td>redden</td>
<td>weak</td>
<td>weaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deep</td>
<td>deepen</td>
<td>sad</td>
<td>sadden</td>
<td>white</td>
<td>whiten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fast</td>
<td>fasten</td>
<td>sick</td>
<td>sicken</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>widen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbs express small and repeated actions

- **-er, -ing, -ble, -ble**  
  - tickle, trickle, clack, giggle, wriggle, tingle, twinkle, tinkle, sparkle  
  - flutter, glitter, stutter, titter, totter, twitter  
  - glimmer, shimmer, stammer  
  - amble, mumble, ramble, stumble, tremble, tumble, bubble, dribble
Verbs ending in –ify, -ize (-ise), and -ate -ify:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>electrify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>falsify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amplify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beautify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clarify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>codify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diversify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dignify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electricify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exemplify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gratify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horrify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indemnify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intensify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>justify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liquefy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mollify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mystify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nullify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pacify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qualify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quantify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satisfy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simplify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solidify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stratify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stultify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terrify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warm up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-ize (-ise):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apologize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anglicize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centralize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>characterize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colonize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compartmentalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>criticize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decentralize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computerize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dramatize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>economize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emphasize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>energize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>externalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>familiarize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finalise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraternize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glamorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harmonize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idolize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immunize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immortalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>individualize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>industrialize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>institutionalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jeopardize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liquidize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>materialize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minimize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobilize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modernize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monopolize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moralize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nationalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naturalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutralize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optimize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ostracize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patronize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polarize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pressurize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recognize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regularize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revitalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>romanticize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scandalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrutinize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensationalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensitize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serialize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>socialize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specialize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stabilize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standardize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sterilize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stylize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sympathize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terrorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tranquillize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trivialize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vandalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>victimize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visualize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warm up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-ate:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>advertise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compromise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>despise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disguise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>improvise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>promise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supervise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>televise</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

she warmed up some milk. (دیسیپ) Dry your coat. (دیسیپ)
5. Verbs

-ate:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VERB</th>
<th>ADJECTIVE</th>
<th>NOUN</th>
<th>VERB</th>
<th>ADJECTIVE</th>
<th>NOUN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>advocate</td>
<td>alternate</td>
<td>an advocate</td>
<td>degenerate</td>
<td>delegate</td>
<td>a delegate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternate</td>
<td>alternate</td>
<td>an advocate</td>
<td>delegate</td>
<td>delegate</td>
<td>a delegate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriate</td>
<td>appropriate</td>
<td>estimate</td>
<td>estimate</td>
<td>intimate</td>
<td>an intimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approximate</td>
<td>approximate</td>
<td>estimate</td>
<td>intimate</td>
<td>intimate</td>
<td>an intimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>articulate</td>
<td>articulate</td>
<td>estimate</td>
<td>intimate</td>
<td>intimate</td>
<td>an intimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associate</td>
<td>associate</td>
<td>an associate</td>
<td>moderate</td>
<td>moderate</td>
<td>a moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co-ordinate</td>
<td>co-ordinate</td>
<td>moderate</td>
<td>moderate</td>
<td>a moderate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

accelerate    accommodate    accumulate    activate adjudicate   advocate
affiliate aggravate* alienate alleviate allocate    alternate
anticipate    appropriate articulate      assassinate     compensate  domesticate
associate  deliberate      eradicate  impersonate  irrigate     radiate
automate  demonstrate    eradicate      impersonate  irrigate     radiate
automate  demonstrate    estimate   indicate   irritate     recapitalize
captivate  depreciate    evaluate   indoctrinate   isolate     repudiate
collaborate  designate    exaggerate    infiltrate    legislate     retaliate
collaborate  designate    exaggerate    infiltrate    legislate     retaliate
collaborate  designate    effect      penetrate     tolerate
co-operate   eliminate     effect      penetrate     tolerate
concentrate  detonate         fabricate    innovate     masturbate  segregate
confiscate  distintegrate      facilitate    inoculate      moderate     separate
compensate  domesticate    fascinate    instigate     operate     simulate
congregate  dominate     generate    insinuate     orientate     stimulate
contaminate   educate      gesticulate   integrate     originate     terminate
countemplate   elaborate     gravitate     interrogate   penetrate     tolerate
co-operate   eliminate     hibernate     immature     perpetuate     validiate
co-operate   eliminate     hibernate     immature     perpetuate     validiate
co-operate   eliminate     humiliate     timidmate     prefabricate  violate
deflate     emigrate      illuminate     invalidate     proliferate   delegate
enumerate    imitate      investigate   propagate

Prefixes

28. كلادي فورشميقات

(α) كلادي فورشميقات - ياغي - en-
embitter     endear     enforce     enlarge    enable
enact     embody     enchant     encircle     enclose
courage    endanger    empower    enlighten    enliven
enrich      ensure     entangle    entitle     entrust
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>re-</td>
<td>again, a second time</td>
<td>rebuild, re-elect, reopen, reorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fore-</td>
<td>happening before</td>
<td>foresee, foretell, forewarn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co-</td>
<td>accompanying, together</td>
<td>co-exist, co-operate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>out-</td>
<td>more than</td>
<td>outgrow, outlive, outweigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over-</td>
<td>too much</td>
<td>overcharge, overeat, overindulge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under-</td>
<td>too little</td>
<td>underachieve, undercook, underpay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>un-</td>
<td>removing, reversing</td>
<td>undo, unpack, untie, unwrap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de-</td>
<td>removing, reversing</td>
<td>defrost (a refrigerator), decode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dis-</td>
<td>removing, reversing</td>
<td>disconnect, discourage, disinfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mis</td>
<td>using wrongly, badly</td>
<td>miscalculate, mislead, misuse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>trans-</td>
<td>(=across)</td>
<td>transmit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre-</td>
<td>(=before)</td>
<td>prefer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex-</td>
<td>(=out)</td>
<td>exclude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ob-</td>
<td>(=against)</td>
<td>object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter-</td>
<td>(=between)</td>
<td>interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de-</td>
<td>(=about)</td>
<td>describe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub-</td>
<td>(=under)</td>
<td>support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad-</td>
<td>(=towards)</td>
<td>attain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Verb tenses

### Present tenses
1. Present simple tense
2. Present continuous tense
3. Present perfect tense
4. Present perfect continuous tense

### Past tenses
5. Past simple tense
6. Past continuous tense
7. Past perfect tense
8. Past perfect continuous tense

### Future tenses
9. Future simple tense
10. Future continuous tense
11. Future perfect tense
12. Future perfect continuous tense

### Other ways of expressing future
A. *be going to*
B. *is to*
C. *is about to*

### Conditional tenses
13. Conditional simple tense
14. Conditional continuous tense
15. Conditional perfect tense
16. Conditional perfect continuous tense

### Sequences of tenses
### Verb tenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tenses</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Simple</strong></td>
<td>V(s)</td>
<td>He moves</td>
<td>He will move</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continuous</strong></td>
<td>am/is/are+V-ing</td>
<td>He is moving</td>
<td>He will be moving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perfect</strong></td>
<td>have/has+V-ed</td>
<td>He has moved</td>
<td>will+have+been+V-ing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perfect continuous</strong></td>
<td>have/has+been+V-ing</td>
<td>He has been moving</td>
<td>will+have+been+V-ing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples:**
- Present: He moves, She is walking, We have talked
- Past: He moved, She was walking, We had talked
- Future: He will move, She will be walking, We will have talked
6. Verb Tenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tenses</th>
<th>Simple</th>
<th>Continuous</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Perfect Continuous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>am/is/are+V-ed</td>
<td>am/is/are+being+V-ed</td>
<td>have/has+been+V-ed</td>
<td>have/has+been+being+V-ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past</td>
<td>was/were+V-ed</td>
<td>was/were+being+V-ed</td>
<td>had+been+V-ed</td>
<td>had+been+being+V-ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>will+be+V-ed</td>
<td>will+be+being+V-ed</td>
<td>will+have+been+V-ed</td>
<td>will+have+been+being+V-ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditional</td>
<td>will+be+V-ed</td>
<td>will+be+being+V-ed</td>
<td>will+have+been+V-ed</td>
<td>will+have+been+being+V-ed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

John (usually) spends a lot of money. [1]
John spent a lot of money. [2]
John will spend a lot of money. [3]

John will spend a lot of money. [3]

Point of time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditioned</th>
<th>complete</th>
<th>incomplete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

They went upstairs.
They had been working.
He waited patiently until six.

Paris stands on the River Seine.

John usually spends a lot of money. [John (usually) spends a lot of money.]
John spent a lot of money. [2]
John will spend a lot of money. [3]

John usually spends a lot of money. [John (usually) spends a lot of money.]
John spent a lot of money. [2]
John will spend a lot of money. [3]

Point of time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditioned</th>
<th>complete</th>
<th>incomplete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

They went upstairs.
They had been working.
He waited patiently until six.
Present tenses  

Present simple tense

1. حاضر زمان گوگمی شکلی

The earth goes round the sun.

French people drink more wine than English people.

Most of us probably eat too much meat.

Eat first and ask questions afterwards.

If at first you do not succeed, try, try, try again. Then blame someone.

We usually wake up to gratitude in the morning.

He runs every morning.

I get up at six in the morning, and have breakfast, then I go to school.

(کُچه‌رئیزی گوگمی باش از سی‌سی‌زمان)
I live in a small town near the River Tarim. I work at home, but I often go abroad on business. I have two children; one is still at school and the other goes to college. I speak Uighur, English and German, and I know a bit of Japanese. I don’t like football, but I enjoy basketball and volleyball. I don’t smoke, but I drink a lot of tea when I am at home.

I went to Kashkar from here every day. The next train leaves at 13:45.

I have been accepted by Berlin University. My course starts on Monday.

First I fill the beaker with some distilled water. Then I add the crystals and the acid.

The earth is round. I am Uighur.

Pumas are large, cat like animals which are found in America.

The earth is round. I am Uighur.

Pumas are large, cat like animals which are found in America.

The earth is round. I am Uighur.

Pumas are large, cat like animals which are found in America.
You can come here whenever you have free time.

I shall wait for her until she comes.

We must find it wherever it is.

may + must, can

May I go shopping? (ماي يي كوه) Can you come here? (مان هيي كوه) Let’s (let us) go! (ماي يي كوه) Take care! (ماي يي كوه)

I must go now. (مان هيي كوه)

He may not come. (مان هيي كوه)

How much is it? (مان هيي كوه)

Is that all? (مان هيي كوه)

there is/are: Is there any milk in the bottle? (مان هيي كوه)

No, there is not any milk in the bottle, there is some in the glass.

I/s+ does / doesn’t + V

I/we/you/she/he/it/they/Mary and John

We may not come.

There are ten people in our family.

We must find it wherever it is.

I shall wait for her until she comes.

We may not come.

How much is it? (مان هيي كوه)

Is that all? (مان هيي كوه)

there is/are: Is there any milk in the bottle? (مان هيي كوه)

No, there is not any milk in the bottle, there is some in the glass.

I/we/you/she/he/it/they/Mary and John + do not / don’t + V

We may not come.

There are ten people in our family.

We must find it wherever it is.

I shall wait for her until she comes.

We may not come.

How much is it? (مان هيي كوه)

Is that all? (مان هيي كوه)

there is/are: Is there any milk in the bottle? (مان هيي كوه)

No, there is not any milk in the bottle, there is some in the glass.

I/we/you/she/he/it/they/Mary and John + do not / don’t + V

We may not come.

There are ten people in our family.
6. Verb tenses

**e.g.** Do I go to school in the morning? (من بارامدی مهاجرت کردی؟)

Does Mary go to school in the morning. (ماری مهاجرت کردی؟)

Can I go home? (من گفتیم؟)

**Do** + I/we/you/they/Mary and John + **not** + V?

**Don’t** + I/we/you/they/Mary and John + V?

**Does** + He/She/It/ Mary/(The plane/…) + **not** + V?

** Doesn’t** + He/She/It/ Mary/(The plane/…) + V?

**Can** I/We/You/They/ He/She/It/… + V?

**Can’t** I/We/You/They/ He/She/It/… + V?

Choice of grammar books

*Can’t she go?* (که مه‌خامده‌ند؟)

**Do** I/we/you/they/Mary and John + **not** + V?

**Don’t** + I/we/you/they/Mary and John + V?

**Does** + He/She/It/ Mary/(The plane/…) + **not** + V?

** Doesn’t** + He/She/It/ Mary/(The plane/…) + V?

**Can** I/We/You/They/ He/She/It/… + V?

**Can’t** I/We/You/They/ He/She/It/… + V?

Choice of grammar books

*Can’t he go?* (که مه‌خمده‌ند؟)

I’m / am / have

We/You/They/ Mary and John ‘re / are /’ve / have ...

He/She/It / Mary/(The plane/…) ‘s / is / has ...

e.g. I am a student. (من کتابخانه‌ی است) We have a car. (شیره برد می‌شود)

I’m not / am not / have not / haven’t

We/You/They’er not / aren’t / are not / haven’t / have not...

He/She/It/ Mary’s not / isn’t / has not / hasn’t

e.g. He isn’t a student. (که کتابخانه ندارد) He hasn’t a book. (که کتابخانه ندارد)

Surrounded sentences: 

Am / Have / + I...

Are / have We/You/They/ Mary and John ...?

Is / has He/She/It / Mary...

e.g. Am I a student? (من کتابخانه دارم؟) Are they students? (آیا دانشجویان هستند؟)

Is he a student? (که کتابخانه دارند؟) Has he a book? (که کتابخانه دارند؟)

Am I not...? Have I not...? Haven’t I...?

Are / Have I/We/You/They/ Mary and John... not...?

Aren’t / Haven’t I/We/You/They/ Mary and John...?

Is / Has He/She/It / Mary/(The plane/…) not...?

Isn’t / Hasn’t He/She/It/ Mary/(The plane/…)...

e.g. Haven’t they any books? (آیا دانشجویان هستند؟) Isn’t it a book? (که کتابخانه ندارد)

Choice of grammar books

*Is it a book?* (که کتابخانه ندارد)

**e.g.**

1. جامعه زبان زبان دانشگاه هستیم که مهاجرت کردیم. (بزرگ‌ترین کتابخانه دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم)

2. همچون خاطر مهاجرت کردیم. (یک کتابخانه دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم)

3. کتابخانه زبان بزرگ‌ترین زبان دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم. (یک کتابخانه دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم)

4. گزارش دانشگاهی که مهاجرت کردیم. (یک کتابخانه دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم)

5. کتابخانه زبان بزرگ‌ترین زبان دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم. (یک کتابخانه دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم)

6. کتابخانه زبان بزرگ‌ترین زبان دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم. (یک کتابخانه دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم)

7. کتابخانه زبان بزرگ‌ترین زبان دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم. (یک کتابخانه دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم)

8. کتابخانه زبان بزرگ‌ترین زبان دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم. (یک کتابخانه دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم)

9. کتابخانه زبان بزرگ‌ترین زبان دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم. (یک کتابخانه دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم)

10. کتابخانه زبان بزرگ‌ترین زبان دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم. (یک کتابخانه دانشگاه که مهاجرت کردیم)

kitopi@uygur.biz

kitopi@uygur.biz
I'm / am + V-ed:
We/You/They’re / are + V-ed:
He/She/It/ Mary’s / is + V-ed:

*Example:* They’re given some books.
They are given some books.
He is given a book.

I’m not / am not + V-ed:
We/You/They’re not / are not + V-ed:
He/She/It/ Mary’s not / isn’t / is not + V-ed:

*Example:* I am not given a book.
He isn’t given a book.

Am I + V-ed: …?
Are + We/You/They/ Mary and John … + V-ed: …?
Is + He/She/It/ Mary/(The plane/…) … + V-ed: …?

*Example:* Am I given a book?
Is he given a book?

Am I + not + V-ed: …?
Are + We/You/They/ Mary and John … + not + V-ed: …?
Is + He/She/It/ Mary/(The plane/…) … + not + V-ed: …?

*Example:* Aren’t they given any books?
Isn’t he invited to your wedding?

Present continuous tense

*What are you doing? I am reading this book.*
6. Verb tenses

What is that music you are playing?

What are you doing nowadays?

What are you learning to play the guitar?

What are you taking lessons?

Everyone is talking about the movie.

People are eating less meat nowadays.

Tom is normally a sensible man, but he is being very stupid at the moment.

The weather is getting cold day by day.

Why don’t you telephone me? Are you forgetting me?

I’m/am + V-ing...

We/You/They… are /’re + V-ing...

He/she/it’s /is + V-ing...

e.g. We are studying German.

She is sleeping.

6.1 Tenses

6.1.1 Present Simple

I = I am (present tense)

You = you are

He/She/It = he/she/it is

We/You/They = we/you/they are

Example: I am learning

6.1.2 Present Continuous

I = I am + V-ing

You = you are + V-ing

He/She/It = he/she/it is + V-ing

We/You/They = we/you/they are + V-ing

Example: I am learning
I'm not / am not + V-ing…
We/You/They… aren't / 're not / are not + V-ing…”
He/she/it's not / isn't / is not + V-ing…”
I'm not sleeping.

Am I + V-ing…?
Are we/you/they… V-ing…?
Is He/she/it… V-ing…?
e.g. Am I sleeping? (من كؤسلما ياتاسن) (g)

Isn't he reading a book? (ئوزئتى حاشى ئونووتا ئامد) (h)

Are we/you/they… not + V-ing…?
Aren't we/you/they… + V-ing…?

Is He/she/it… not + V-ing…?
Isn't he reading this book? (ئوزئتى حاشى ئونووتا ئامد) (i)

Is He/she/it… not + V-ing…?
e.g. Aren't they studying?

Isn't he reading this book? (ئوزئتى حاشى ئونووتا ئامد) (j)

I'm / am + being + V-de2…
We/You/They… are / 're + being + V-de2…
He/she/it’s /is + being + V-de2…

e.g. It is being read.

My car is being tested. (ماشناام سئلاوتوئد) (k)

I'm not / am not + being + V-de2…
We/You/They… aren’t / 're not / are not + being + V-de2…
He/she/it’s not / isn’t / is not + being + V-de2…

e.g. I'm not being watched.

My car is not being tested. (ماشناام سئلاوتوئد) (l)

Am I + being + V-de2…?
Are we/you/they… being + V-de2…?
Is He/she/it… being + V-de2…?
e.g. Am I being watched?

Is my car being tested? (ماشناام سئلاوتوئد) (m)

Am I not + being + V-de2…?
Are we/you/they… not + being + V-de2…?
Aren’t we/you/they… + being + V-de2…?

Is He/she/it… not + being + V-de2…?
Isn’t He/she/it… not + being + V-de2…?
6. Verb tenses

e.g. Aren’t they being watched?
Isn’t your car being tested?

(طُبَارَع الْعَمَلَةِ يُبَتَّهِلُ،؟) (لا تُجْرِي الْعَمَلَةُ،؟)

ما شَأَةً ثُلُّثُ جَلْبِهِمْ؟

---

(1) Mary (usually) lives alone.
(هُوَ يَتَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ،) مَهْيَاءً مَحْمُيِّهِ مَهْيَاءً تَعْمِدُ.

(2) At the moment, she is living with her parents.
(هُوَ يَتَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ،) مَهْيَاءً مَحْمُيِّهِ مَهْيَاءً تَعْمِدُ.

John is a bank officer.
(جَنْحُبُهُ يَتَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ،) يَتَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ، فَلَا يَتَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ، حَيْثُ لَوْدُهُ يَتَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ، بِرَاقِبِهِمْ بِرَاقِبِهِمْ، بِرَاقِبِهِمْ، بِرَاقِبِهِمْ، بِرَاقِبِهِمْ، بِرَاقِبِهِمْ.

John is working in a bank.
(جَنْحُبُهُ يَتَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ،) يَتَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ، فَلَا يَتَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ، حَيْثُ لَوْدُهُ يَتَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ، تَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ، تَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ، تَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ، تَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ، تَلَوَّى في جَلْبِهِمْ.

---

Process

State

He is eating.
(تَلَوَّى مَمْتَقُ يَتَلَوَّى).

He is full!
(ثُوُرَتُهُ يَتَلَوَّى).

His brain is working.
(تَلَوَّى مَيْطَانِي يَتَلَوَّى).

He has an opinion!
(ثُوُرَتُهُ يَتَلَوَّى).

---

@kitap@uygur.biz
We went to the party but we didn’t have a present for you.

Do you have a present for me?

I don’t have a present for you.

I have a present for you.

Have you got a present for you?

I have got a present for you.

You cannot see John at the moment; he is having a bath.

We went to the party but we didn’t have good time.

Did you have a look at the article I told you about?

You cannot see John at the moment; he is having a bath.

He is having a bath.

I think you are right.

I am falling in love with her.

I am in love with her.

I am studying the problem.

At least I understand it.

He is tasting the yogurt.

The yogurt tastes sour.
6. Verb tenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>assume</td>
<td>I assume he is right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>believe</td>
<td>I believe her words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consider</td>
<td>I consider her words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel</td>
<td>I feel happy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>I find her words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suggest</td>
<td>I suggest her words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppose</td>
<td>I suppose her words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td>I think her words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apply to</td>
<td>I apply to her words.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hazarfi Zaman Kediri**

He has been giving you presents. Do you think he loves me?

**Hazarfi Zaman Nijwani**

Anna tonight? (seeing=meeting)

**Bilgikut**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbs</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>understand</td>
<td>I understand him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remember</td>
<td>I remember him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice</td>
<td>I notice him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean</td>
<td>I mean him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>know</td>
<td>I know him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imagine</td>
<td>I imagine him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forget</td>
<td>I forget him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deserve</td>
<td>I deserve him.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hazarfi Zaman Nijwani**

Has he been giving you presents? Do you think he loves me?

**Hazarfi Zaman Kediri**

Has he been giving you presents? Do you think he loves me?

**Hazarfi Zaman Nijwani**

Has he been giving you presents? Do you think he loves me?
PM ANNOUNCES NEW PLAN = The Prime Minister has recently (just) announced...

U.S. SOLDIERS MOVING TO = U.S Soldiers are going to move soon to...

CHAIRMAN TO RESIGN = The Chairman will resign … (He has announced this.)

Has drunk
Has happened
Has increased
Has eaten

I have been an English teacher since 1997.

www.uygur.biz
6. Verb tenses

I/We/You/Them/Mary and John... *'ve / have + V-ed:...*

He/She/This/That/Mary's...'s / has + V-ed:...

*e.g. I have had lunch.*

I/We/You/Them... + *'ve not / have not / haven't + V-ed:...

He/She/This/That...’s not / has not / hasn't + V-ed:...

*e.g. I have not had lunch yet.*

**Have** + I/we/you/they/Mary and John... + V-ed:...?

**Has** + he/she/it/this/that/Mary... + V-ed:...?

*e.g. Have you had lunch?*

**Have** + I/we/you/they... *not + V-ed:...?*

**Haven't** + I/we/you/they... + V-ed:...?

**Has** + he/she/it/this/that/Mary... *not + V-ed:...?*

**Hasn't** + he/she/it/this/that/Mary... + V-ed:...?

*e.g. Hasn't he arrived yet? (充)
Present perfect continuous tense

- He/She/It/This/That/Mary/John... has been doing V-ed...
- I/We/You/They/Mary and John... have been doing V-ed...
- Has he/she/it/this/that/Mary... been doing V-ed?  
  e.g. Has she been sitting there for hours just staring at the wall?

Example:
- He has been sitting there for hours just staring at the wall.
- Have you been waiting long?

I have been working on this problem since nine o'clock this morning and I still haven’t solved it.
6. Verb tenses

I have been thinking about competing next year.

Before now

Now

He has been sitting there for hours.

He is still sitting there.

It has been raining.

The streets are wet.

Hasn’t he/she/it/this/that/Mary…

Has + been

Have have been reading this book for two hours.

(e.g. I have been reading)

Has + he/she/it/this/that/Mary… not / hasn’t + been + V-ing...

I have not been reading this book recently.

(e.g. He/She/It/This/That/John…)

He/She/It/This/That/John… has + been + V-ing...

(e.g. I have been reading)

E.g. Have you been working in the garden? (you look tired and your boots are dirty)

Before now

Now

He is still sitting there.

The streets are wet.

Hasn’t he/she/it/this/that/Mary…

Has + been

He/She/It/This/That/John… has + been + V-ing...

Hasn’t + he/she/it/this/that/Mary… not + been + V-ing...

(e.g. Have you been crying? Your eyes are red.)

Before now

Now

He is still sitting there.

The streets are wet.

Hasn’t he/she/it/this/that/Mary…

Has + been

He/She/It/This/That/John… has + been + V-ing...

Hasn’t + he/she/it/this/that/Mary… not + been + V-ing...

(e.g. Have you been working in the garden? (you look tired and your boots are dirty))

Before now

Now

He is still sitting there.

The streets are wet.

Hasn’t he/she/it/this/that/Mary…

Has + been

He/She/It/This/That/John… has + been + V-ing...

Hasn’t + he/she/it/this/that/Mary… not + been + V-ing...

(e.g. Have you been working in the garden? (you look tired and your boots are dirty))
Past tenses گذشته‌زمان

Past simple tense گذشته‌زمان گذشته‌زمان

Have + I/we/you/they/them+ been + being + V-ed? هستیم + من/شما/او/آن‌ها/آن‌هاشان + در حال... است

Has + he/she/it/this + been + being + V-ed? او/اوی/این + در حال... است

Have + I/we/you/they + not + been + being + V-ed? هستیم + من/شما/او/آن‌ها/آن‌هاشان + در حال... نیست

Has + he/she/it/this + not + been + being + V-ed? او/اوی/این + در حال... نیست

Have + I/we/you/they... not + been + being + V-ed? هستیم + من/شما/او/آن‌ها/آن‌هاشان + در حال... نیست

Has + he/she/it/this... not + been + being + V-ed? او/اوی/این + در حال... نیست

Have + I/we/you/they... not + been + being + V-ed? هستیم + من/شما/او/آن‌ها/آن‌هاشان + در حال... نیست

Has + he/she/it/this... not + been + being + V-ed? او/اوی/این + در حال... نیست

See: 174
6. Verb tenses

**The French revolution** broke out in 1789.

What was that noise? I didn’t hear anything.

What did you do at school today?

We watched a film about Africa.

My brother Yusup died in 1995. He was a very kind man. He often lent money to other people, and never asked them to return it.

(b) سؤال‌کاری‌های بایتی بازگذاریشکتی عالی‌سدا چوفوشش کش: هر چه بزرگ‌تری یاده کافیت پیوست یوزه برق کافیت ملی مسئول بر واقعیت پیوست‌کاری‌های

We left Kashkar at ten o’clock and drove straight to Atush. We had lunch there, and then decided to go to Aksu. We found a small hotel near the station.

I/ we/you/she/he/it/they... **Ved**... e.g. He went home.

I/ we/you/she/he/it/they... **could** + V... e.g. I could go home.

We/You/They... were... e.g. We were students.

I/She/He/It/Ahmet... was... e.g. I was a student.

I/ we/you/she/he/it/they... **didn’t / didn’t not + V**... e.g. I didn’t go.

I/ we/you/she/he/it/they... **couldn’t/could not + V**... e.g. I couldn’t go.

We/You/They... weren’t / were not +... e.g. We were not students.

I/She/He/It/Ahmet... **wasn’t was not not** +... e.g. He wasn’t a student.

Did I/ we/you/she/he/it/they... + V...? Did you go?

**Could** I/we/you/she/he/it/they... + V...? Could you go?

**Were** we/you/she/he/it/they... +...? e.g. were you here?

Was I/he/she/it/Ahmet...? e.g. was he a teacher?

بایان‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده

پیوندی‌کننده
When I was young, I used to go to the volleyball match every Sunday. Does John smoke? ‘He used to, but I think he has given it up.’

‘What a funny looking cinema!’ ‘Well, it used to be church.’
6. Verb tenses

I used to go to that school when I was a boy.

I went to that school for eight years.

Julia has become very aggressive lately. She never used to be.

Every Sunday evening, Father would take out his old tambour and start to play 'Hanlain'.

Children would listen quietly. Sometimes Father would go on for hours.

Past continuous tense

What were you doing?
I was reading this book.

What was that music you were playing?
The weather was getting cold day by day. (هذا الطقس ليصبح يومًا بعد يومًا باردًا.)

(a) To talk about... (c) The weather
(b) Teaching German

I/He/she/it was + being V-ed...
We/You/They... were + being V-ed...

E.g. I was being read.
E.g. It was being read.
We were being given some money.

I/He/she/it wasn't / was not + being V-ed...

We/You/They... weren't / were not + being V-ed...

e.g. It wasn’t being read.

Was I/He/she/it... being V-ed2...

Were we/you/they... being V-ed2...

e.g. Was It being read?

Were we/you/they... not + being V-ed2...

Weren't we/you/they... + being V-ed2...

e.g. e.g. Wasn’t It being read?

Past perfect tense

When I arrived at the station, the train had already left.

While they were out, a pretty girl had got into their cottage.

I gave my wife the present which I had bought her the day before.
This page appears to be a page from a textbook or educational material, possibly related to English grammar, specifically focusing on past and present perfect tenses. The text includes examples and rules for using these tenses correctly. The page contains diagrams illustrating the use of the tenses, with examples provided to clarify their usage. The text is written in a style typical of educational materials, aiming to teach grammar rules to learners.
6. Verb tenses

Had + I/We/You/They/He/She/It/This... + not + been + V-ed...

Hadn’t + I/We/You/They/He/She/It/This... + been + V-ing...

e.g. Hadn’t the problem been explained until he came?

Past perfect continuous tense

I/We/You/They/He/She/It/This... + V-ing

He said that he had been studying here since 1995.

I had been teaching Physics by 2002.

I had been teaching English since 1997.
Future tense

The film starts in five minutes time.

I am starting a new job on Monday.

What are we going to do?

You are going to fall!

We will have a competition.

Will it make any difficulties?

The plane will be landing shortly at Urumqi Airport.
### Verb Tenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Will you be coming to the party tonight?</td>
<td>كيف ستكون لديك جلسات في حفل اليوم؟</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is to leave at once.</td>
<td>يغادر فورًا.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The concert is about to begin.</td>
<td>الحفل سوف يبدأ قريباً.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It will have finished by the time you get there.</td>
<td>ستنتهي قبل أن تصل.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WILL / SHALL + V**

عندما نريد أن نقول كم تزوده أو كيف جوده، نستخدم **shall**. نستطيع أيضاً استخدام **will** للتعبير عن التواجد في المستقبل.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I will go home tomorrow.</td>
<td>سأشهر بيوتي غداً.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He/She will go home tomorrow.</td>
<td>سيرذهب/تأتي بيوتي غداً.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would be home.</td>
<td>سأشهر بيوتي.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I will am</em> ...</td>
<td><em>سأكون</em> ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He/She would be home.</td>
<td>سيرذهب/تأتي بيوتي.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BE GOING TO + V**

أي وقت ما نريد أن نقول كيف سيرى جوده أو كيف نقول أن جوده سيرى في المستقبل، نستخدم **go to**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When are you going to get married?</td>
<td>متى سترحل؟</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John is going to lend us his camera.</td>
<td>جون سيرهن بابينا الكاميرا.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am going to meet him at the station.</td>
<td>سيردمه في المحطة.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future Tenses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>He/She will go home tomorrow.</td>
<td>سيرذهب/تأتي بيوتي غداً.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would go home.</td>
<td>سيرذهب بيوتي.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He/She would go home.</td>
<td>سيرذهب/تأتي بيوتي.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Perfect Tenses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>He has been married.</td>
<td>وصلت إلى الزواج.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He has been going to the party tonight.</td>
<td>يحضر إلى الحفل وقال أن يحضر غداً.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He has been going to the party tonight.</td>
<td>يحضر إلى الحفل وقال أن يحضر غداً.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Continuous Tenses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>It is going to rain.</td>
<td>سيساقر</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What will you say if I marry the boss.

Tomorrow is Thursday.

School finishes on Friday.

What time does the match begin?

The plane is taking off at 20:00 tonight.

The plane will take off at 20:00 tonight.

**WILL/SHALL + BE + V-ing**

By 7:30 tomorrow, we will be waiting by the bus stop. (Future simple tense)

We will be waiting there to show you the way.

When you reach the end of the bridge, I will be waiting there to show you the way.

We will be flying to America when you receive this letter.

**Future simple tense**

I / We shall + V (move) You will + V (move) He/She/It/They will + V (move)

There will be time for questions after the lecture.

Two bodies of different mass will reach the ground at the same moment.

We shall see who is faster.

If it rains, we shall go by car.

---

www.uygur.biz
6. Verb tenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مَعْلُومٍ</td>
<td>known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَعْلُومٍ</td>
<td>result in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَعْلُومٍ</td>
<td>causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَعْلُومٍ</td>
<td>leads to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَعْلُومٍ</td>
<td>is caused by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَعْلُومٍ</td>
<td>is the result of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَعْلُومٍ</td>
<td>is caused by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَعْلُومٍ</td>
<td>is the result of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verb tenses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simple Past</td>
<td>I ate</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>ate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple Present</td>
<td>I eat</td>
<td>eat</td>
<td>eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple Future</td>
<td>I will eat</td>
<td>will eat</td>
<td>will eat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples:**

- We will go.
- I will eat.
- They will be there.

**Grammar Notes:**

1. Future tense is formed by adding the word "will" to the base verb.
2. Past tense is formed by adding the word "ate" to the base verb.
3. Simple present tense is formed by adding the word "eat" to the base verb.

**Table 6.1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simple Past</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>ate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple Present</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>eat</td>
<td>eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple Future</td>
<td>I will</td>
<td>will eat</td>
<td>will eat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples:**

- We will go.
- I will eat.
- They will be there.

**Grammar Notes:**

1. Future tense is formed by adding the word "will" to the base verb.
2. Past tense is formed by adding the word "ate" to the base verb.
3. Simple present tense is formed by adding the word "eat" to the base verb.

**Examples:**

- We will go.
- I will eat.
- They will be there.
I won’t leave until I have seen Mr Smith!’ (c)

Example: Until I have seen Mr Smith, you will not leave.

You will immediately go to the headquarters. You need to do everything you need in the cupboard. (You’ll...

You will find everything you need in the cupboard. (You’ll...

You will not find another one like it anywhere. (You won’t…

You will go immediately to the headquarters. You will go alone and you will not tell no-one about this.

www.uugur.biz
6. Verb tenses

You will make yourself ill if you eat all those cakes.

Will you stay for dinner? (Would you look after the children while I go to the shops?)

Will you look after the children while I go to the shops? (Would you look after the children while I go to the shops?)

Would you just hold this for me a second? (She'll not (won't) you hold this for me a second?)

He will do well in life. (He'll do well in life.)

Would make yourself ill if you eat all those cakes.

Will you look after the children while I go to the shops?

Would you just hold this for me a second?

They will not come tomorrow. (They won't...)

How long will she stay in Urumqi?

He is very intelligent. He will do well in life. (He'll do...)

Would you just hold this for me a second?
She will not walk very far in those high-heeled shoes.

(کُر تاشور چیکر یاشتشک هایگلری بیله بیز قوبه مالگامایدو.)

Where is John? 'Oh, he'll be in his office.'

He won’t be home from work yet.

(کُر ناتاشا فنیاپامایدو.)

He won’t eat his breakfast.

They won’t tell me anything about their experience.

My car won’t start.

(کُر تاشور چیکر یاشتشک هایگلری بیله بیز قوبه مالگامایدو.)

Won’t they come with us?

Will John bring his girl friend?

I forbid you to go to the party.

I promise you you will have...

I’ll buy you a dog...

I promise that he will have...

I will give him...

Let him have...

Give him...

I want him to have...

I promise that he will have...

They mustn’t come again.

They can’t come again.

They don’t want them to come again.

The purchaser shall return or pay for the goods within thirty days. After this time, the purchaser shall be liable to a surcharge if he has failed to return or pay for the goods. The vendor shall have the right to...

The purchaser shall return or pay for the goods within thirty days. After this time, the purchaser shall be liable to a surcharge if he has failed to return or pay for the goods. The vendor shall have the right to...
6. Verb tenses

I / We / You / He / She / It / They /…

In a few minutes we shall be landing at Hotan airport.

I’ll be seeing Alim this evening.

Future continuous tense

I wonder if it will be still raining this afternoon.

In a few minutes we shall be landing at Hotan airport.

(shall not=) won’t / won’t + be + V ed2…?

Will/Shall + I/we/you/she/it/they/… + be + Ved2…?

e.g. Will I be bringing Jill with you?

Will you be bringing Jill with you?

BILGKUT

I / We / You / He / She / It / They /… will / shall be + Ved2…?

e.g. Shall we be seeing Jill with you?

Will/Shall + I/we/you/she/it/they/… + be + Ved2…?

e.g. Shall we be seeing Jill with you?

Future continuous tense

Will/Shall + I/we/you/she/it/they/… + be + Ved2…?

e.g. Will I be seeing Alim this evening.

I’ll be seeing Alim this evening.

Future perfect tense

Will/Shall + I/we/you/she/it/they/… + have + V ed2…?

e.g. Will we have finished our work by then?

I / We / You / He / She / It / They /… will / shall have + V ed2…?

e.g. Will I have finished my work by then?

Future perfect continuous tense

Will/Shall + I/we/you/she/it/they/… + be + Ved2…?

e.g. Will we have been working here for two months by then?

I / We / You / He / She / It / They /… will / shall have + be + Ved2…?

e.g. Will I have been working here for two months by then?

Future perfect continuous tense

Will/Shall + I/we/you/she/it/they/… + have + been + Ved2…?

e.g. Will we have been working here for two months by then?

I / We / You / He / She / It / They /… will / shall have + be + Ved2…?

e.g. Will I have been working here for two months by then?

Future perfect tense

Will/Shall + I/we/you/she/it/they/… + have + V ed2…?

e.g. Will I have finished my work by then?

I / We / You / He / She / It / They /… will / shall have + V ed2…?

e.g. Will we have finished our work by then?
Where is John?
He is in his office.
He will be in his office.
He is having lunch.
He will be having his lunch, I expect.
You are feeling hungry.
You will be feeling hungry after all that exercise, I expect.

Oh yes, he is coming to the funeral, of course.
(The funeral is next Friday. Will Mr John be there?)

(Yes,) I can tell you that Mr John will not be coming to the funeral.
He will be having his lunch, I expect.
You are feeling hungry.
You will be feeling hungry after all that exercise, I expect.

later...
Later...
6. Verb tenses

**Future perfect tense**

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet…) + will/shall + be + being + V-ed2 ...

By the time you receive this letter, I will have left Urumqi.

I will call for you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

They will have finished the new swimming pool by the end of next year.
They will have arrived there by now.

ке لگئ ناپ کسن تادعاک ناکسن شک عدلابی پچن سر پرگکسنک قؤلریسی:

عکشیژن زاکان یوزکن شک عدلابی چیرنعان شکش خو و سادا بولوشدن فکن هنوز کسکش
خو یوزکن او ازییی پورنیی سوز پورنیی یوزکن، کسکشی پورنیی سوز پورنیی یوزکن، یوزکن بولوشدن.
وشعاک خو یوزکن یوزکن تاراماق (Ved2) شک ایلدئر. شویدش عدلابی چیرنعان شکش
کسکشک کالدساک کئندراک. شکناک شک عدلابی یئادی نئی یئادی will never کسکشک قؤستریسی. م سلمن:

Will/Shall + I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + have + V-ed2 …?
Will/Shall + I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… +not + have + V-ed2 …?
Won’t/Shan’t + I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + have + V-ed2 …?
I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + will/shall + have + V-ed2 ...
I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + will/shall + have + V-ed2 ...
I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + won’t/shan’t + have + V-ed2 ...

Yes (No), I/We/You/He/She/It/They/… + will/shall + (not)

I will telephone you at seven. Will you have finished dinner by then?

(سی سادا جانک بئیکاک تاپکشاقن، رئ لیبینیین قئیسی؟)
Yes, I will (have finished dinner by then.)
(سی، سئم رئ تاپکشاقن، رئ لیبینیین بئی بولوسن؟)
No, I will not (have finished dinner by then.)
(سیئ، سئم رئ تاپکشاقن، رئ لیبینیین بئی بولوسن؟)

ما چئکسکشک ناریشکی پورنیی سوز پورنیی یئادی will یئادی
کسکشی پورنیی سوز پورنیی یئادی been یئادی، چئکسکشک
تاراماق شکش (Ved2) شک ایلدئر. شویدش عدلابی
کئندراک. شکناک شک عدلابی یئادی
کسکشک قؤستریسی. م سلمن:

Will/Shall + I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… +have+been+V-ed2 ...?
Will/Shall + I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… +not +have+been+V-ed2 ...?
Won’t/Shan’t + I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… +have+been+V-ed2 ...?
I/We/You/He/She/It/They/... +will/shall+have+been+V-ed2 ...
I/We/You/He/She/It/They/... ’ll/’ll+have+been+V-ed2 ...

www.uygur.biz
6. Verb tenses

I/We/You/He/She/It/They/...+will/shall+not+have+been+V-ed:
I/We/You/He/She/It/They/...+won't/shan't+have+been+V-ed...

(Yes, I/We/You/He/She/It/They/...+

Will your dinner have been finished by then?
Yes, It will (have been finished by then.
No, It will not (have been finished by then.)

Future perfect continuous tense

It is 6 o'clock. I am reading the novel ‘War and peace’. By (or At) 8 o'clock,
I will have been reading for more than two hours.

(هازر سایت تاثیب پیدایش می‌کند. من «ترکیب و یونس» دوستان رومانی توانسته‌ام. شایعه‌ای،
مکان کتاب‌فروشی باشی که هم‌مان سه‌ساله کاغذ مشاهده کرده‌ام. بولندژ)

Now (6 o'clock) Later (8 o'clock)

I am reading  

I will have been reading

By next July, I will have been living here for 10 years.

(علم ریاضی 7-کاغذ، مکان که به‌ردت توانسته‌ام 10 بولندژ)

By next week, I will have been visiting my parents every year for 5 years.

(علی، روز عید نوزاد، کتاب کتاب‌شناسی به‌مدت 5 ساله، کتاب‌فروشی باشی که بولندژ)

She will have been missing the train now, surely.

(کریز بزرگ جهانی یونیورسیتی کیفیت، نیاز به سه‌ساله، بولندژ)

Future perfect continuous tense

عبارت زبان گزینه گزینه شعله‌گو که هم‌مان سه‌ساله کاغذ مشاهده کرده‌ام
حزم لغة تعبير عن الوقت: برنامجهنگا سوزز بولوی و گشش‌هایی که در زمان تاریخی شعلی نقش بالینی نمی‌داشته باشد است. 

**Will/Shall + I/We/You/He/She/It/They… + have + been + V-ing…?**

**Will/Shall + I/We/You/He/She/It/They… + not + have + been + V-ing…?**

**Won't/Shan't + I/We/You/He/She/It/They… + have + been + V-ing…?**

I/We/You/He/She/It/They… + will/shall + have + been + V-ing…?

I/We/You/He/She/It/They… + will/shall + not + have + been + V-ing…?

I/We/You/He/She/It/They… + won't/shan't + have + been + V-ing…?

(Yes,) I/We/You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + will/shall + (not) +...
6. Verb tenses

Now

Later

All the facts

Line of time

I am going to sell my car and get a new one.

What are you going to do when you leave school?

I am going to buy a new car.

It is going to rain.

You are going to fall off if you are not careful!

Tomorrow is Sunday.

The new term starts next week.

I am leaving for America soon.

I am starting a new job on Monday.

The new term starts next week. (من ماشامتني سبيللي، بياکی بیرمی تامامی؟)

It is going to rain. (بیمهی فنلساک یکلمه‌یان)

You are going to fall off if you are not careful! (همرس الگریده، یه‌ریز (بیمه‌ی سامانه وه بی‌سالمه‌یه جسدی) نه کوتوریغا قویش وگیزن‌های بستری که اعتبار (قارا بدلات وه ویلیسینگکس رولس تاونسا هی‌پدیافن بالا قاتاریقالار) قشنگ، فلسطین. پولاردا یه‌فیت اعتبار مؤکتی به همین تک‌فرزند کوورزی یولناید.)

I am going to buy a new car. (من بی‌بی‌ماشا مشایت‌الگریفیه.)

I am leaving for America soon. (من بیاکشدا کامپریشکا یکلمه‌شان)

I am starting a new job on Monday. (من به‌درنی همه نیه یه‌ریکی خوشرتیتی باشی‌می‌انه.)

Tomorrow is Sunday. (که‌ه یکلمه‌یه نیه اکتشم.)

The new term starts next week. (یبیکی یکلمه‌یه مؤسسی غنی‌رگی، هریه اکتشی‌می‌انه.)

I am leaving for America soon. (من بیاکشدا کامپریشکا یکلمه‌شان)

I am starting a new job on Monday. (من به‌درنی همه نیه یه‌ریکی خوشرتیتی باشی‌می‌انه.)

خېله نه لسند لپاره یوځای کوله په خوشتندې ده، همیشه نه تله. خوله لرې بیاکې کې چې ایمه ویژنونه زما:

مغزو یاکښه د بله تالاب کوله په خوشتندې ده، همیشه نه تله. خوله لرې بیاکې کې چې ایمه ویژنونه زما:

بی‌بی‌ماشا مشایت‌الگریفیه ویژنونه:
The train leaves in five minutes’ time.

You are going to fall off if you are not careful!

It rains soon. (I)

A: What will you do when you leave school?
B: What are you going to do when you leave school?

www.uygur.biz
6. Verb tenses

**is to** . B

You are to go at once to Urumqi to meet customer. You are to tell no-one about these plans. You are to come back by plane tomorrow.

Nobody is to leave the classroom until the examination is over.

You must go at once to Urumqi to meet customer. You mustn’t tell anyone about these plans. Don’t leave the classroom until the examination is over.

**is about to** . C

The bout is about to leave. Would all visitors please leave the bout right away. Thank you.

Ladies and gentlemen, you are about to see the most exciting play.

Conditional tenses

Conditional simple tense

13. شهرتلک زامان گادمی شەکەی

شهرتلک زامان گادمی شەکەی...
When I was a child I knew I would not see my family if I were busy. (هانیه باید گفتار پدر داشته باش)

I / We would/should + V ... e.g. I should work.
You/He/She/It/they/Ahmet... + would + V ... e.g. He would work. (هانیه باید گفت)

Would/should I / We + not + V ...? e.g. Should I not work?

Wouldn’t / Shouldn’t I / We + not + V ...? e.g. Shouldn’t I work?

Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet... + not + V ...? e.g. Would he not work?

Wouldn’t you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet... + not + V ...? e.g. Wouldn’t he not work?

I would often come home exhausted when I was a teacher in that school.

He thought (that) they would give him a visa. (هانیه باید گفتار پدر داشته باش)

I said, ‘I shall go home’ = I said that I should go home.

He said ‘I shall go home.’ = he said that he would go home.

Would...? e.g. He would work.

Wouldn’t...? e.g. He wouldn’t work.

I / We would not / wouldn’t + V... (هانیه باید گفتار پدر داشته باش)
6. Verb tenses

Conditional continuous tense

I / We would/should + be + V-ing
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would + be + V-ing

e.g. I should be working.

Would/should I / We + be + V-ing...
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be + V-ing...

e.g. Would he be invited to the wedding if he was here?

Wouldn’t/Shouldn’t I / We + be + V-ing...
Wouldn’t you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be + V-ing...

e.g. Wouldn’t he be invited to the wedding if he was here?

You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would not / wouldn’t + be + V-ed2
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would not / wouldn’t + be + V-ed2

e.g. Would he be invited to the wedding if he was here?

Wouldn’t/Shouldn’t you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be + V-ed2

Conditional continuous tense

I / We would/should + be + V-ing
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would + be + V-ing

e.g. He would be invited to the wedding if he was here.

Would/should I / We + be + V-ing...
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be + V-ing...

e.g. Would he be invited to the wedding if he was here?

Wouldn’t/Shouldn’t I / We + be + V-ing...
Wouldn’t you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be + V-ing...

e.g. Wouldn’t he be invited to the wedding if he was here?

Wouldn’t/Shouldn’t you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be + V-ed2

Conditional continuous tense

I / We would/should + be + V-ing
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would + be + V-ing

e.g. I should be working.

Would/should I / We + be + V-ing...
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be + V-ing?

e.g. Should I be working?

Would/should I / We + be + V-ing...
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be + V-ing?

e.g. Should I be working?

Would/should I / We + be + V-ing...
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be + V-ing?

e.g. Should I be working?
I / We would not / wouldn’t / should not / shouldn’t +be+V-ing…?
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would not / wouldn’t+be +V

e.g. I should not be working.
(من كشلكه يائتنزنا بولاتن:)
He wouldn’t be working.
(کئر كشلكه يائتنزنا بولاتن:)

Would/should I / We+not +be+V-ing…?(e.g. Should I not be working?):
Wouldn’t /Shouldn’t I / We be +V-ing…?

Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet…+not+be+V-ing…? (e.g. Would he be working?)
Wouldn’t you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… +be+V-ing…?

e.g. Shouldn’t I be working?
(من كشلكه يائتنزنا بولاتسندم:)

Wouldn’t he be working?
(کئر كشلكه يائتنزنا بولاتسدي:)

She/Her/She/It/They/Ahmet… wouldn’t be working at that time if there was no war.
(کئر كاددلر خيزة بولسماي بياتيک للنون:)
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… would be working at that time if there was no war.
(کئر كاددلر بولسماي بياتيک للنون:)

I will be watching television if I am not busy.
(کئر كهه تهه كاددلر بولسماي تيلزنيور غوزارتلانگ بولاتسدن:)

I would be coming here if I were not busy.
(کئر كهه تهه كاددلر بولسماي بياتيک للنون:)

I hope (that) I shall/will be reading this.
(من بيو خواتيي كوفوزارتان بولاتسمن دهىماهن:)
I hoped (that) I should be reading this book.
(من بيو خواتيي كوفوزارتان بولاتسمن دهىتيهن:)
I shall be watching letters all day tomorrow.
(من كهه تهه تيگيي خوت بياتيک للنون:)

He said that He would be writing all day tomorrow.
(کئر كهه تهه تيگيي خوت بياتيک للنون:)

Would she would not be being +V-ed2…?
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet…+be+V-ing…?

You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would be +being + V-ed2 …

e.g. The Olympic Games would be being held at that time if there was no war.
(کئر كاددلر خيزة بولسماي بياتيک للنون:)

Would/should I / We be +being + V-ed2 …?
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be +being + V-ed2 …?

I / We would +should + be +being + V-ed2 …
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would + be +being + V-ed2 …

e.g. The Olympic Games would be being held at that time if there was no war.
(کئر كاددلر خيزة بولسماي بياتيک للنون:)

Would/should I / We + be +being + V-ed2 …?
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + be +being + V-ed2 …?

e.g. Would the Olympic Games be being held at that time if there was no war?
(کئر كاددلر خيزة بولسماي بياتيک للنون:)

Would you/she/it/they/Ahmet… + would not/ wouldn’t + be +being + V-ed2 …
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would not / wouldn’t + be +being + V-ed2 …

e.g. The Olympic Games would not be being held at that time if there was no war.
(کئر كاددلر خيزة بولسماي بياتيک للنون:)

I / We would not / wouldn’t should not / shouldn’t + be +being + V-ed2 …
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would not / wouldn’t + be +being + V-ed2 …
### Verb Tenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Would/should I / We +not +be +being +V-ed2 ...?</strong></td>
<td>e.g. <em>Wouldn't</em> I have worked?</td>
<td>It is used to talk about actions that did not happen in the past.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wouldn't /Shouldn't I /We + be +being + V-ed2 ...?</strong></td>
<td>e.g. <em>Wouldn't I have worked?</em></td>
<td>It is used to talk about what is unlikely to happen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet... not +be +being + V-ed2 ...?</strong></td>
<td>e.g. <em>Wouldn't he have worked?</em></td>
<td>It is used to talk about actions that did not happen in the past.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wouldn't you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet... + be + V-ed2 ...?</strong></td>
<td>e.g. <em>Wouldn't you have worked?</em></td>
<td>It is used to talk about what is unlikely to happen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The conditional perfect tense

The conditional perfect tense is used to talk about actions that did not happen in the past. It is formed by using the past perfect tense of the main verb and the present tense of the auxiliary verb. For example:

**I/We would/should + have + V-ed2 ...**

- **I should have worked.** (man köşkü kitap onun) (on köşkü kitap onun)
- **He would have worked.** (on köşkü kitap onun)

**Would/should I / We + have + V-ed2 ...?**

- **Should I have worked?** (man köşkü kitap onun)
- **Would he have worked?** (on köşkü kitap onun)

**I/We would not /wouldn’t /should not /shouldn’t + have + V-ed2 ...**

- **I should not have worked.** (man köşkü kitap onun)
- **He would not have worked.** (on köşkü kitap onun)

**Would/should I / We + not + have + V-ed2 ...?**

- **Should I not have worked?** (man köşkü kitap onun)
- **Wouldn’t he have worked?** (on köşkü kitap onun)

I hope he will have finished before we get back.

I hoped he would have finished before we got back.
I know he will have got used to live there by next month.

I knew he would have got used to live there by next month.

The conditional perfect continuous tense

Would/should I / We have+ been + V-ed2 ...

Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet…+ have+ been + V-ed2 ...

e.g. The new roads would have been completed by now if…

Would/should I / We not / wouldn’t / should not/ shouldn’t + have+ been + V-ed2 ...

Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet…+ not + have+ been + V-ed2 ...

e.g. The new roads would not have been completed by now if…

The conditional perfect continuous tense

Would/should I / We have+ not+ have+ been + V-ed2 ...

Wouldn’t/Shouldn’t I / We + have+ been + V-ed2 ...

Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… not + have+ been + V-ed2 ...

Wouldn’t you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + have+ been + V-ed2 ...

e.g. Wouldn’t the new roads have been completed by now if…?
6. Verb tenses

I / We would/should + have + been + V-ing...
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would + have + been + V-ing...
e.g. I should have been working.
He would have been working.

Would/should I / We + have + been + V-ing...
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + have + been + V-ing...
e.g. Should I have been working?
Would he have been working?

I / We would not / wouldn’t / should not / shouldn’t + have + been + V-ing...
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would not / wouldn’t + have + been + V-ing...
e.g. I should not / shouldn’t have been working.
He would not have been working.

Would/should I / We + not + have + been + V-ing...
Wouldn’t / Shouldn’t I / We + have + been + V-ing...
Wouldn’t you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… not + have + been + V-ing...
Wouldn’t you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + have + been + V-ing...
e.g. Should I not have been working?
Wouldn’t he have been working?

She said (that) She would be living here for twenty years by the end of last year.

If I had enough money, I would have been studying in Germany by this time.

She took her place in Germany by this time.

I / We would/should + have + been + being + V-ed2...
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would + have + been + being + V-ed2...
e.g. The old roads would have been being repaired by now if...

Would/should I / We + have + been + being + V-ed2...
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet… + have + been + being + V-ed2...

I/We + would not/wouldn’t/should not/shouldn’t + have + been + being + V-ed2...
You/He/She/It/They/Ahmet… + would not / wouldn’t + have + been + being + V-ed2...
e.g. The old roads would not have been being repaired by now if ...

Would/should I/We+not+have+ been + being + V-ed2 ...?
Wouldn’t/Shouldn’t I/We + have+ been + being + V-ed2 ...?
Would you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet... not + have+ been + being + V-ed2 ...?
Wouldn’t you/he/she/it/they/Ahmet... + have+ been + being + V-ed2 ...?
e.g. Wouldn’t the new roads have been being repaired by now if ...

Sequence of tenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense of verb in main clause</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>He thinks that it will rain. (کسی یقظه یا چند دیه کویلیدوی.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>He thought that it would rain. (کسی یقظه یا چند دیه کوبیلیان کدی.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>He sees that he has made a mistake. (کسی یقظه یا چند دیه کوفیلایی.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>He saw that he had made a mistake. (کسی یقظه یا چند دیه کوفیلایی.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>I work so hard that I am always tired. (من ارتیه دیه یا چند دیه کوبیلیان کدی.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>I worked so hard that I was always tired. (من ارتیه دیه یا چند دیه کوبیلیان کدی.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre.perf.</td>
<td>Ha has done all that is nessessary. (کسی یقظه یا چند دیه کوبیلیان کدی.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre.perf.</td>
<td>Ha had done all that was nessessary. (کسی یقظه یا چند دیه کوبیلیان کدی.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>He says that he is going to eat it. (کسی یقظه یا چند دیه کوبیلیان کدی.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past</td>
<td>He said that he was going to eat it. (کسی یقظه یا چند دیه کوبیلیان کدی.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

He wants to go to London.
He wanted to go to London.

www.uygur.biz
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjectives</th>
<th>سُوِّيْهَ تَلاَهُ رِ</th>
<th>Characteristics of adverbs</th>
<th>207</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Instruction</td>
<td>207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Four criteria for adjectiv</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Central and peripheral adjective</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The adjective in relation to other word classes</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Adjective and adverb homomorphs</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Adverbs without –ly</td>
<td>211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Adjectives and adverbs in –ly</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Adjectives and adverbs beginning with a-</td>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Adjectives and Nouns</td>
<td>214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Adjective and Participles</td>
<td>216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntactic Functions of Adjectives</td>
<td>219</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The syntactic position of adjectives</td>
<td>219</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Attributive and Predicative</td>
<td>219</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Attributive Adjectives</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Predicative Adjectives</td>
<td>221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Postpositive Adjectives</td>
<td>222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Adjectives with complementation</td>
<td>223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Adjectives as heads of noun phrase</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Suppletive adjectiv clauses</td>
<td>225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Contingent Adjective Clauses</td>
<td>226</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Exclamatory Adjective Clause</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syntactic Subclassification of Adjectives</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Adjectives can be only attributive</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Intensifying Adjectives</td>
<td>229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Restrictive Adjectives</td>
<td>229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Adjectives which can be only predicatively</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordering of adjectives in premodification</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Position of adjectives in relation to determiners</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Order of adjectives</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Formation of Adjectives</td>
<td>233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Adjectives describing measurement</td>
<td>236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Nationality names and adjectives</td>
<td>236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Comparison of adjectives</strong></td>
<td><strong>238</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Three type of comparison</td>
<td>238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Regular forms of Comparison</td>
<td>239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Irregular forms of comparison</td>
<td>241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Use of comparatives and superlatives</td>
<td>242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Adjective + Preposition</td>
<td>243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. Adjectives

**Characteristics of the adjective**

**Instruction**

1. قسمته قشع ننه

**1. Gender, Number, and Case**

- **Masculine**:讣تنك رئیس
- **Feminine**: رئیس
- **Neuter**: رئیس

**Examples**: a useful book (بر فولستنهاش عنوان) a red handkerchief (بر فولستنهاش عنوان) a big tree (بر چوب دومی)

**Bendaq Søyle** تؤؤدندیه (یو نماینده): بنودیتی سؤولی تؤؤدندیه که تؤؤدندیه کارا (جوبلیتی) کارا

**What is it like?**

ِبِسْتُذنُتُه تَؤُؤدْنَتُه تَؤُؤدو
Disastrous - *disastrouser - *disastrousest

They are the
These students are

He thinks the painting
He is the

(a) The painting is ugly.
(b) He thinks the painting ugly.
(c) The children are very happy.
(d) The children are happier now.
(e) They are the happiest people I know.
(f) These students are more intelligent.

Four criteria for adjectives

1. Söyihelere Fəzil-səxliyən Tövt Gələçmə

2. Tərəfdarlıq Xətaxını Təşkil Edən və Təməsləşdirən

3. Mərkəzli və Periferik Söyilər
### 7. Adjectives

God’s infinite mercy (تالانکه‌ی بی‌حصر) ~ God’s mercy is infinite. *It is more infinite than...

#### (1) John is hungry.

(جوشکند کوچک‌تر کاهر یا (گِنگ‌های معمولی تا حسن‌العلی‌یارودی و خرمند) (تالانکه‌ی بی‌حصر)

#### (2) The universe is infinite.

(کاله‌ای‌ی مشهور (کاله‌ای‌ی مشهور)

#### (3) Ablimit is my old friend.

(گسترش مسیره فقید#

#### (4) The prisoners were afraid.

(مه‌السیر فقید#

#### (5) Bob is an utter fool.

(بر بور تول‌های عخاسی‌های (فقید#

#### (6) My old brother was asleep.

(بی‌اس‌لغستگی فقید#

#### (7) The meeting is soon.

(بی‌اس‌لغستگی قابل بازی#

#### (8) My nephew Alim is abroad.

(بی‌اس‌لغستگی قابل بازی#

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>(b)</th>
<th>(c)</th>
<th>(d)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hungry</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infinite</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afraid</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utter</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asleep</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soon</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abroad</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

هیچ‌گونه، که کوچک‌تر کاهر یا (گِنگ‌های معمولی تا حسن‌العلی‌یارودی و خرمند) (تالانکه‌ی بی‌حصر) دارد. تا حدی که من این منظور را می‌کنم، که کوچک‌تر کاهر یا (گِنگ‌های معمولی تا حسن‌العلی‌یارودی و خرمند) (تالانکه‌ی بی‌حصر) باید به‌سبدی داده شود. تا حدی که من این منظور را می‌کنم، که کوچک‌تر کاهر یا (گِنگ‌های معمولی تا حسن‌العلی‌یارودی و خرمند) (تالانکه‌ی بی‌حصر) باید به‌سبدی داده شود.

---

kitap@uygar.biz
4. Adjective and adverb homomorphs

The adjectives in relation to other word classes

Yes, long, shortly, and shortly. Did you have to wait long? And had short hair.

She cut her hair short. *shortly.

I will be back soon (= shortly). He drove the car into the garage slowly.

www.uygur.biz
7. Adjectives

He drove the car slowly into the garage.

Don’t talk *daft.*

She pays her rent *regular.*

They played *real good.*

He spoke to John *sharp.*

He drove the car into the garage.

*He came back *sudden.*

*She buys her clothes *careful.*

He spoke to John *sharp.*

They played *real good.*

She pays her rent *regular.*

He drove the car into the garage.

She arrived in the *late* afternoon.

She arrived *late* in the afternoon.

This ring must be *dear* [*expensive*].

Speak *clear.*

Speak *clearer.* [*more clearly*] [*most clearly*]

This newscaster speaks *clearest* of all. [*most clearly*]

Don’t talk *daft.*

She pays her rent *regular.*

They played *real good.*

He spoke to John *sharp.*

She arrives *late.*

She arrives *late.*

This ring must be *dear* [*expensive*].

Speak *clear.*

Speak *clearer.* [*more clearly*] [*most clearly*]

This newscaster speaks *clearest* of all. [*most clearly*]

Adverbs without -ly: 5. -ly. 5.

*She arrived in the *late* afternoon.*

*She arrived *late* in the afternoon.*

This ring must be *dear* [*expensive*].
She loved him dearly.

She gave us a friendly welcome.

He seemed to be widely known here.

She turned the car sharply.

The plane flew directly to Paris.

The scar was an inch wide.

The door was wide open.

He is flat broke.

The scar was an inch wide.

The door was wide open.

ADJECTIVES and ADVERBS IN -ly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADJECTIVE</th>
<th>ADVERB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a deep breath</td>
<td>Let's stay deep in the woods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friendly</td>
<td>Please, breathe deeply!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a direct flight</td>
<td>We flew directly to Paris.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kindly</td>
<td>I'll see him directly ['immediately']</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a fine view</td>
<td>This machine works fine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a flat country</td>
<td>I am flat broke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a high building</td>
<td>The plane flew high above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light weapons</td>
<td>She travels light.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a sharp turn</td>
<td>She turned sharply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

She received us in a friendly way.

She gave us a friendly welcome.

She received us friendlyly.

She received us with a friendly smile.

She received us warmly.

She received us kindly.

She received us politely.

She received us sharply.
7. Adjectives

Adjectives and adverbs beginning with a-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>asleep</td>
<td>The patient was asleep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abroad</td>
<td>Jake is going abroad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awake</td>
<td>My classmates went away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asleep</td>
<td>Jake is going asleep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awake</td>
<td>My classmates went asleep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afraid</td>
<td>You went afraid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alert</td>
<td>You woke alert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asleep</td>
<td>Jake went asleep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awake</td>
<td>My classmates went awake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afraid</td>
<td>You went afraid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alert</td>
<td>You woke alert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asleep</td>
<td>Jake went asleep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awake</td>
<td>My classmates went awake.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The flowers smell sweet. (Does a description count as an example?)

good (بُنُونَق كَحْنَٰنٰ)
well (بُنُونَق كَحْنَٰنٰ)
sweet (بُنُونَق رَوِيِّدُ تُورِيِّدْ كَحْنَٰنٰ)
?sweetly (تُورِيِّدُ تُورِيِّدْ كَحْنَٰنٰ)

Their ambitions are alike. They have similar ambitions.

The animals are alive. They are live / living animals.

The woman is alone. She is a lone / solitary woman.

The girl is afraid. She is a frightened girl.

The children were asleep. They were the sleeping children.

She was not aware of the consequences. The war between Iraq and U.S.A is a conscious / deliberate war.

the bus station (بر دهانه تریپ و اتوبوسچی) a business friend (پیشنهاد نمایندگی کسب شده)

I saw a bus. The bus is here. one bus / two buses

I saw a large. The large is here. *one large / two larges

an aloof tree (تریپ و اتوبوسچی) an alert bank guard (پیشنهاد نمایندگی کسب شده)

the bus station (بر دهانه تریپ و اتوبوسچی) a business friend (پیشنهاد نمایندگی کسب شده)

I saw a bus. The bus is here. one bus / two buses

I saw a large. The large is here. *one large / two larges

www.uygur.biz
ADJECTIVES

an ancient custom
(a natural skier
(a six-year-old boy

NOUNS

She is investigating the ancients' conceptions of the universe.

A black student

You can use the many classics in our library.

intellectual development

to her library.

a noble family

The king greeted his nobles.

a natural skier

He is a natural for his job.

a six-year-old boy

Our six-year-old is at school.

The attack seemed criminal to us.
He is probably a criminal.

The criminal killed two people.

The criminal's sentence

the criminal's relatives

The criminal killed two people.

A violent criminal

She is investigating the ancient's conceptions of the universe.
His friend seems very much nonsense.

That man is a fool.

The noise you heard was thunder.

She became a nurse.

He seems a fool. [= foolish]

Your remark seems (complete) nonsense to me. [= nonsensical]

My stay there seemed sheer bliss. [= blissful].

His friend seems very much an Englishman. [= very English]

that concrete floor

the apple jam

Adjective and Participles

-ing:

amazing
daring
frightening
shocking

amusing
embarrassing
interesting

surprising
boring
entertaining
pleasing

thrilling
charming
exciting

promising
tiring
confusing

fascinating
satisfying
worrying

-ed:
amazed
conceited
excited
reserved

amused
disappointed
fascinated
satisfied

badly-behaved
distinguished
frightened
well-behaved

well-dressed
interested

surprised
bored

well-educated
pleased
tired

well-built
embrassed
relaxed

expected

unexpected

worrying

www.ay7ar.biz
7. Adjectives

**boring/bored  exciting/excited**

e.g. The film was boring. I was so bored that I fell asleep.

The film was exciting. I was so excited that I couldn’t stop crying.

**Establishing Use**

His views were very surprising. ~ his surprising views

The man seemed very offended. ~ the offended man

The results were unexpected. ~ the unexpected results

Her children are downhearted. ~ her downhearted children

All his friends are talented. ~ his talented friends

His lung is diseased. ~ his diseased lung

The film was alarming her audience.
You are frightening the children. (تولوزانگیز سوزیئیان.)
They are insulting us. (تولوزانگیز، بی اوامرهای تعقیبکردن.)

The man was offended by his son. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)
He is appreciated by his students. (تولوزانگیز، بی ناپیدایی برای پیشنهاد کننده.)
She was misunderstood by her parents. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)

It is exciting. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)
He is surprising. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)
She is surprising. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)

He is very insulting. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)
She was bitten by a snake. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)
The eggs are boiled hard. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)

He was frost-bitten. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)
It is breaking my heart. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)
It is very heart-breaking. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)
He was bitten (by a snake). (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)

They are insulting us. (تغییر عادات و رفتارهای جنگلی کننده های تولوزانی.)
7. Adjectives

Syntactic Functions of Adjectives

The syntactic position of adjectives

Attributive and Predicative

BILGKUT

kitap@uygur.biz
I find him careless. (بیش از حد چشمتراقبی با یکدیگم)।

He made the children happy. (به لعنت خوشحال شده‌اند)。

سیزه تله ره به بیانی جوامعی تولدزلفچی تولدزلفچی‌گوشی بلازپدی.

I consider what he did foolish. (به نظر من کاری که انجام دادش مغایر از عقلیت می‌باشد)。

I consider playing so hard foolish. (به نظر من بازی سختی که می‌جوشد مغایر از عقلیت می‌باشد)。

تولدزلفچی تولدزلفچی‌چیزی رولی کوناید بان سه جو هم یک تهیه‌نده مشابه قلنگان سری‌بان

ته تجسمی که گو که تانزوریا:

He pulled his belt tight. (پسپورتی که شکننده‌اند)

He pushed the window open. (یک پنجره درکن و باز می‌کنند)

He writes his letters large. (شکل‌هایی که بزرگی پیکره که سیزه‌بان کارولسی که تاملته شده‌اند)

His belt is tight. (پسپورتی که شکننده‌اند)

The window is open. (پنجره درکن و باز می‌کنند)

His letters are large. (شکل‌هایی که بزرگی پیکره که سیزه‌بان کارولسی که تاملته شده‌اند)

Attributive Adjectives گینلفلکسی سپه‌تعر

1. گینلفلکسی سپه‌تعر

سیزه تله ره گینلفلکسی‌چیزی رولی تولدزلفچی جوامعی تولدزلفچی‌گوشی بلازپدی.

1. کماس باعث تالامزی گویی یکلب گینلفلکسی کارکننده گینلفلکسی سپه‌تعر تولدزلفچی سپه‌تعر در

کیارته پایپ، تولدزلفچی تولدزلفچی که تاملته‌نده کارولسی تا ریلیدی.

the serious man and the handsome woman (که سیکن که بر بیلاک گینلفلکسی کاوالی)

I have enough money for you and your little children.

(هنده وقتئی و سیکه سیکه با سبلفره با تخلتله پیل بار)

somewhere-something-somebody-someone می‌گفتند که تالامزی‌یکن توصیف‌شده‌یکن برای توصیف گینلفلکسی کارکننده every-no-any می‌گفتند که تادفای تامزی کارکننده کارکننده

I feel that something terrible is about to happen.

(هنده بروی‌خانه کش پز پز با سبلفره‌نده کارکننده همس گینلفلکسی)

Are you going anywhere interesting tonight? (من بیکن بیکن برنامه‌های منبره و برنامه تالامزی‌تان؟)

'Who called?' 'Nobody important!' (سم کیبیله‌نیم نیست؟. مسئول بیکن بیکن بزرگی)

Everything useful has been kept; the rest has been thrown away.

(کشته گفت که تالامزی‌یکن سابلیش‌یکن کانسیندی با شفلدری تاشولیندی)

2. گینلفلکسی سپه‌تعر

قلاتاره قزلاره SOMETHING-SOMEONE می‌گفت دانگن تالامزی‌یکن برای توصیف گینلفلکسی کارکننده every-no-any می‌گفتند که تادفای تامزی کارکننده کارکننده

I feel that something terrible is about to happen.

(هنده بروی‌خانه کش پز پز با سبلفره‌نده کارکننده همس گینلفلکسی)

Are you going anywhere interesting tonight? (من بیکن بیکن برنامه‌های منبره و برنامه تالامزی‌تان؟)

'Who called?' 'Nobody important!' (سم کیبیله‌نیم نیست؟. مسئول بیکن بیکن بزرگی)

Everything useful has been kept; the rest has been thrown away.

(کشته گفت که تالامزی‌یکن سابلیش‌یکن کانسیندی با شفلدری تاشولیندی)

3. قلا بر بیکن برنامه کارکننده سیزه‌تان کانسی‌راه‌گر گوشک، عوینچه شیپنرمن کاودم

a court martial the Prince Regent the Attorney General the heir apparent the President elect the postmaster General

tژه: به‌نه کش که تالامزی‌یکن قارای بانقان پولسان، Town proper دیگن که پز سوز بازارنک تازن،

که اپی، تالامزی‌یکن که تالامزی‌یکن بیکن بیکن بزرگی کش پز که تازنگی‌پر کرده‌اند.

قاتاره قزلاره کش‌زن کانسیندز می‌گفتند سیزه‌تان سیزه‌تان سیزه‌تان سیزه‌تان سیزه‌تان

present concerned involved

4. کش‌زن

an involved explanation a concerned expression on her face the present situation
7. Adjectives

Predicative Adjectives

BE / SEEM / BECOME / LOOK... + ADJECTIVE

1. I think he is clever.
2. She is tall.
3. You are beautiful.
4. I consider him to be very kind.
5. The milk turned sour in the hot weather.
6. The beautiful girl became even more beautiful than usual.
7. Please don't think me rude, but...
8. He is poor and I am rich.
9. I prefer milk cold.
10. The students involved are waiting outside.
11. She will speak to the students involved.
12. The people present are watching the play.
13. The people who have something to do with the matter.
14. The people who are in the building at the time.

MAKE ME ANGRY

He is poor and I am rich. (This is in contrast with the previous sentence.)

ACTION VERB + ADJECTIVE

1. Please don't tie the knot too tight.
2. I try to hold the door open for me please?
3. I want to speak to the students involved.
4. We will talk to the people present.
5. I think he is clever.
6. She is tall.
7. You are beautiful.
8. I consider him to be very kind.
9. The milk turned sour in the hot weather.
10. The beautiful girl became even more beautiful than usual.
11. Please don't think me rude, but...
12. He is poor and I am rich.
13. I prefer milk cold.
14. The students involved are waiting outside.
15. The people present are watching the play.
16. The people who have something to do with the matter.
17. The people who are in the building at the time.

Most people drink coffee black, but I prefer mine white.
Postpositive Adjectives

14.  Karafo Qur'olma So'yet

Tarafo Qur'olma So'yet tani kada dafaqatsizkiqon monasoyt ber qo'ng'izdai Jolmeh dun, Faraqta Poldoz:

something that is useful  (kiborq polosqoton kurb)
any tool needed = any tool that is needed  (borq polosqoton kurb)

2. Qo'ng'izdai Faraqta Qur'olma:

where, -thing, -one, -body

I want to try on something (that is) larger.  (borq polosqoton kurb dun)

3. Qo'ng'izdai Faraqta Qur'olma:

to, for, with, at, of

We would like to go anywhere interesting.  (borq polosqoton kurb dun)

4. Qo'ng'izdai Faraqta Qur'olma:

the best available person ~ the best person available  (borq polosqoton kurb)
positive proof ~ proof positive  (borq polosqoton kurb)

5. Qo'ng'izdai Faraqta Qur'olma:

at the appointed time ~ at the time appointed  (borq polosqoton kurb)
in past years ~ in years past  (borq polosqoton kurb)
the preceding years ~ the years preceding  (borq polosqoton kurb)

6. Qo'ng'izdai Faraqta Qur'olma:

appointed desired required following past preceding positive

7. Qo'ng'izdai Faraqta Qur'olma:

Kaz baqrosh boroq, daim Faraqtiqon hay'uloz dun, Faraqta Poldoz dun:

M balol, borq polosqoton kurb dun, borq polosqoton kurb dun.  (borq polosqoton kurb)

www.uygur.biz
7. Adjectives

absent present concerned involved afloat ablaze

The men (who were) present were his supporters.

The people (who were) involved were not found.

The boats (which were) afloat were not seen.

The house (which were) ablaze is next door to mine.

Adj. with complementation

They have a house (much) larger.

Timid or cowardly don't fight well.

Students brave enough to attempt the course deserve to succeed.

They have a larger house than yours.

Soldiers timid or cowardly don't fight well.

Soldiers normally timid don't fight well.

A man usually honest will sometimes cheat.

The easiest boys to teach were in my class.

Doubts are held by all kinds of linguists who are of the opinion that the sentence is wrong.

The people (who were) involved were not found.

Students brave enough to attempt the course deserve to succeed.

They have a house larger than yours.

I know an actor suitable for the part.

The easiest boys to teach were in my class.

Students brave enough to attempt the course deserve to succeed.

They have a larger house than yours.

The easiest boys to teach were in my class.
There is a lack of communication between the young and the old.

The extremely old need a great deal of attention.

The young in spirit enjoy life.

The old who resist change can expect violence.

The industrious Dutch are admired by their neighbours.
You French and we British ought to be allies.

Rather nervous, the man opened the letter.

Long and untidy, his hair played in the breeze.

Anxious for the quick decision, the chairman called for a vote.

Glad to accept, the boy nodded his agreement.

The very best (thing) is yet to come.

The latest (thing/news) is that he is going to run for re-election.

the industrious Dutch ['the Dutch, who are industrious']

The very wise      ?the very English

You French and we British ought to be allies.

He went from the extremely sublime to the extremely ridiculous.

Supplementive adjective clauses

17. تولۇقسا سېىېت بېقىندى جۇملە

"The very wise is the very English"

Supplementive adjective clauses

You French and we British ought to be allies.

Rather nervous, the man opened the letter.

The man, rather nervous, opened the letter.

The man opened the letter, rather nervous.

Glad to accept, the boy nodded his agreement.

They ventured into the unknown, which was...

The best is yet to come.

The very best (thing) is yet to come.

He went from the extremely sublime to the extremely ridiculous.

Glad to accept, the boy nodded his agreement.

Anxious for the quick decision, the chairman called for a vote.

BILGKUT
Contingent Adjective Clauses

18. Whether right or wrong, he always comes off worst in an argument because of his inability to speak cogently.

Nervously, the man opened the letter.

Whether right or wrong, he always comes off worst in an argument because of his inability to speak cogently.

I can’t drink coffee hot.

You must eat it when fresh.

To make good tomato chutney, you should pick the tomatoes green.

The potatoes should be taken green.

* Green, you should pick the potatoes.

* Green the potatoes should be picked.

He sells these cars new.

I can’t drink coffee hot.

You must eat it when fresh.

To make good tomato chutney, you should pick the tomatoes green.

The potatoes should be taken green.

* Green, you should pick the potatoes.

* Green the potatoes should be picked.

The man nervously opened the letter.

Whether right or wrong, he always comes off worst in an argument because of his inability to speak cogently.

If wet, these shoes should never be placed too close to the heat.

Nervously, the man opened the letter.

Whether right or wrong, he always comes off worst in an argument because of his inability to speak cogently.

I can’t drink coffee hot.

You must eat it when fresh.

To make good tomato chutney, you should pick the tomatoes green.

The potatoes should be taken green.

* Green, you should pick the potatoes.

* Green the potatoes should be picked.

He sells these cars new.

I can’t drink coffee hot.

You must eat it when fresh.

To make good tomato chutney, you should pick the tomatoes green.

The potatoes should be taken green.

* Green, you should pick the potatoes.

* Green the potatoes should be picked.

The man nervously opened the letter.

Whether right or wrong, he always comes off worst in an argument because of his inability to speak cogently.

If wet, these shoes should never be placed too close to the heat.

Nervously, the man opened the letter.

Whether right or wrong, he always comes off worst in an argument because of his inability to speak cogently.

I can’t drink coffee hot.

You must eat it when fresh.

To make good tomato chutney, you should pick the tomatoes green.

The potatoes should be taken green.

* Green, you should pick the potatoes.

* Green the potatoes should be picked.

He sells these cars new.

I can’t drink coffee hot.

You must eat it when fresh.

To make good tomato chutney, you should pick the tomatoes green.

The potatoes should be taken green.

* Green, you should pick the potatoes.

* Green the potatoes should be picked.

The man nervously opened the letter.

Whether right or wrong, he always comes off worst in an argument because of his inability to speak cogently.

If wet, these shoes should never be placed too close to the heat.

Nervously, the man opened the letter.

Whether right or wrong, he always comes off worst in an argument because of his inability to speak cogently.

I can’t drink coffee hot.

You must eat it when fresh.

To make good tomato chutney, you should pick the tomatoes green.

The potatoes should be taken green.

* Green, you should pick the potatoes.

* Green the potatoes should be picked.

He sells these cars new.

I can’t drink coffee hot.

You must eat it when fresh.

To make good tomato chutney, you should pick the tomatoes green.

The potatoes should be taken green.

* Green, you should pick the potatoes.

* Green the potatoes should be picked.

The man nervously opened the letter.

Whether right or wrong, he always comes off worst in an argument because of his inability to speak cogently.

If wet, these shoes should never be placed too close to the heat.

Nervously, the man opened the letter.

Whether right or wrong, he always comes off worst in an argument because of his inability to speak cogently.

I can’t drink coffee hot.

You must eat it when fresh.

To make good tomato chutney, you should pick the tomatoes green.

The potatoes should be taken green.

* Green, you should pick the potatoes.

* Green the potatoes should be picked.
7. Adjectives

Exclamatory Adjective Clause

Syntactic Sub classification of Adjectives

Adjectives can be only attributive

(a) inner outer latter former late (=dead)

the inner square

the outer square

kitap@uygur.biz
Some people believe strongly in KORAN, while some others think that BIBLE is preferable. The former are Muslim, while the latter are Christians.

It's a complete (or total) waste of time and money. ( ... /g918/g783/g765/g972/g801 /g1009/g916/g992/g999/g1008/g919/g1008/g955/g910/g948/g991/g1006/g913 /g940/g913.)

The main argument against building a new supermarket

(b) mere shear utter

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!

You're a mere child! You're too young.

It's a sheer waste of time and money!

What utter nonsense!
7. Adjectives

the sole survivor of the crash (قاتئش ظهم جدااوي برذنر ساق قايفحچي)
the only time I go out (مان نرتقاتا لچمدغا برذنر وانت)

Intensifying Adjectives

21. چوبقحچيت سؤيه تلره

يزوي كينفعتشا كمسلاعا نسبيت يتيمت تيؤوتلشت روشفا كنك، بولفعا كفکه بولفعا عزچهيتي مويته تلره

(1) تعسنکچنلر (emphasizers)
(2) جوبقحت لغند (amplifiers)
(3) سؤفالتت لزند (downtoners)

(4) تيؤوتلشن قوفز ( aplikators) [5] clear failure (كين توبانونير) [6] a true scholar (تف.Title)

(1) تيؤوتلشن قوفز ( aplikators) [2] جوبقحت لغند (amplifiers) [3] سؤفالتت لزند (downtoners)

(1) the victory was complete. (تيؤوتلشن قوفز) (2) the destruction was great. (تيؤوتلشن قوفز)
(3) the simple nonsense. (أهجفي كليه)
(4) a very big difference. (كادامدي هن قشفتهت)

Restrictive Adjective

22. چوبقحچيت سؤيه تلره

چوبقحچيت سؤيه تلره كاساسلي كمسلاعا، تيؤوتلش داكرسنسيني مويته تلره.

He is a true scholar. - He is truly a scholar.

It was a clear failure. - It was clearly a failure.

It is utter folly to do that. - It is utterly foolish to do that.
Adjectives which can be only predicatively

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOUN / PRONOUN + LOOK, FEEL, BE, APPEAR, SEEM...</th>
<th>+ PREDICATIVE ADJECTIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(عیسم سوپر)</td>
<td>(عیسم سوپر)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

That was the precise reason.

That was precisely the reason.

23. پهفت کهسم خوؤرلا بولااپیدها فان سویه تلهر

برقسم سویه تلهر بولاپکزیلاری پهفت کهسم خوؤرلا ردنلاش کشلشکه بولندو. بونداک سوپر تلهر داکم تؤؤندهکی

She feels unwell.

You don't look very well.

Have you been ill?

I feel faint.

I am afraid of driving a car.

She is amazed at Jake.

Mary is worried about her husband's death.

Buvninur is good at English.

Noun / Pronoun + Look, Feel, Be, Appear, Seem...

- glad
- content
- upset
- far
- near
- afraid
- alert
- alike
- alive
- alone
- ashamed
- asleep
- awake
- aware (of)

E.g.: I'm so glad you were able to come.

She's upset because she can't go out tonight.

He is afraid of any animals.

Which is my briefcase? They all look alike to me.

Thank God you're still alive.

I prefer to live alone.

You ought to be ashamed of yourself.

I fell asleep on the sofa.

'Did I disturb you?' 'No, I was already awake.'

That was the precise reason.
Ordering of adjectives in premodification

Position of adjectives in relation to determiners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Determiners</th>
<th>Ordinals</th>
<th>Quantifiers</th>
<th>Adjectives</th>
<th>Noun Phrase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOTH</td>
<td>THE</td>
<td>LAST</td>
<td>FEW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>THIS/THESE</td>
<td>NEXT</td>
<td>LOT OF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALF</td>
<td>THAT/THOSE</td>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>LITTLE</td>
<td>ADJECTIVES*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIRST</td>
<td>1,2,3, etc</td>
<td>NOUN PHRASE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Order of adjectives

25. نظره تله رنک گیبنسقفچی‌سی ترته‌ی

یک ترتیبی که ته موناسایتی سوزه تله رنک گیبنسقفچی‌سی ترته‌ی می‌گردد. مسلحانه:

- One in the premodification
- Bellow, که ته موناسایتی سوزه تله رنک گیبنسقفچی‌سی ترته‌ی می‌گردد. مسلحانه:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>کالدومها</th>
<th>میرعه‌ی رایین</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) میرعه‌ی رایین میرعه‌ی رایین که ته موناسایتی سوزه تله رنک گیبنسقفچی‌سی ترته‌ی می‌گردد. مسلحانه:

- elderly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>میرعه‌ی رایین</th>
<th>میرعه‌ی رایین</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) میرعه‌ی رایین میرعه‌ی رایین که ته موناسایتی سوزه تله رنک گیبنسقفچی‌سی ترته‌ی می‌گردد. مسلحانه:

- sleeping, retired

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>میرعه‌ی رایین</th>
<th>میرعه‌ی رایین</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(III)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) میرعه‌ی رایین میرعه‌ی رایین که ته موناسایتی سوزه تله رنک گیبنسقفچی‌سی ترته‌ی می‌گردد. مسلحانه:

- pink, red

kitap@uygur.biz
V= Value  S= Size  A= Age  T= Temperature  Sh= Shape  C= Colour  O= Origin  M= Material

Table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Shape</th>
<th>Colour</th>
<th>Origin</th>
<th>Material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beautiful</td>
<td>small</td>
<td>old</td>
<td>round</td>
<td>red</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>iron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nice</td>
<td>little</td>
<td>young</td>
<td>square</td>
<td>blue</td>
<td>Victoria</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>wooden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Famous</td>
<td>enormous</td>
<td>new</td>
<td>triangular</td>
<td>black</td>
<td>domestic</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>cotton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important</td>
<td>heavy</td>
<td>original</td>
<td>circular</td>
<td>white</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>plastic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirty</td>
<td>light</td>
<td>cold</td>
<td>L-shaped</td>
<td>light blue</td>
<td>urban</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tall</td>
<td>hot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>dark green</td>
<td>rural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Austrian, Midwestern, experimental, statistical, political, statutory**

I + II + IV certain important people
I + III the same restricted income
I + IV your present annual turnover
II + III a funny red hat
II + IV an enormous tidal wave
I + II + IV certain rich American film producers

**Vocabulary**

a painted ceramic tile  a growing French problem
grow  a tiny little man  a sweet little girl  a beautiful little pub

**Text**

Very soon a train should come.

A beautiful old red London bus
all those enormous circular wooden tables
the last few original Victorian iron bridges

**Note**

1. Painted by me.
2. Little 2.

**Translation**

Soon a train should come.

A painted ceramic tile a growing French problem
grow  a tiny little man  a sweet little girl  a beautiful little pub

**Vocabulary**

a painted ceramic tile  a growing French problem
grow  a tiny little man  a sweet little girl  a beautiful little pub

**Text**

Very soon a train should come.

A beautiful old red London bus
all those enormous circular wooden tables
the last few original Victorian iron bridges

**Note**

1. Painted by me.
2. Little 2.
7. Adjectives

a great big dog
a big bad wolf  a big handsome policeman  a big tall building  a big fat man

to be adj

a beautiful, intelligent woman  an intelligent, beautiful woman

Formation of Adjectives

right  wrong  big  small  little  tall  thin  black

a blue and red striped tie  a brown, yellow and green background

I'm tired and hungry.

He is young and handsome and romantic.

Formation of Adjectives

right  wrong  big  small  little  tall  thin  black

to be adj

a beautiful, intelligent woman  an intelligent, beautiful woman

rather  pretty  quite

a blue and red striped tie  a brown, yellow and green background

I'm tired and hungry.

He is young and handsome and romantic.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>brother</th>
<th>brotherly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>carnal</td>
<td>carnally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manly</td>
<td>manliness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>manly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woman</td>
<td>womanly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mother</td>
<td>motherly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>home</td>
<td>homely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>life</td>
<td>liveliness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shape</td>
<td>shapeliness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earth</td>
<td>earthy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **like**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>god</th>
<th>godlike</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>business</td>
<td>businesslike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child</td>
<td>childlike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>life</td>
<td>lifelike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>workman</td>
<td>workmanlike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cat</td>
<td>catlike</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **ish**

| red | reddish |
| green | greenish |
| white | whitish |
| fat | fattish |
| young | youngish |

- **ful**

| beauty | beautiful |
| care | careful |
| doubt | doubtful |
| faith | faithful |
| hope | hopeful |
| play | playful |
| shame | shameful |
| skill | skilful |
| truth | truthful |
| use | useful |
| wonder | wonderful |
| grate | grateful |

- **less**

| aim | aimless |
| care | careless |
| meaning | meaningless |
| point | pointless |
| speech | speechless |
| tact | tactless |
| use | useless |
| listless | listless |
| ruthless | ruthless |

- **able**/ible

| capable | capable |
| assist | assistance |
| everyday | everyday |
| get | getable |
| help | helpable |

| accept | acceptable |
| eat | eatable |
| rely | reliable |
| adapt | adaptable |
| tax | taxable |
| despise | despicable |
| wash | washable |
| regret | regrettable |
| debate | debatable |
| laugh | laughable |
| admire | admirable |
| memory | memorable |
| respect | respectable |

```
| brother — brotherly   |
| man — manly   |
| woman — womanly |
| mother — motherly |
| home — homely |
| life — liveliness |
| shape — shapeliness |
| earth — earthy |

- **like**

| god — godlike |
| business — businesslike |
| child — childlike |
| life — lifelike |
| workman — workmanlike |
| cat — catlike |

- **ish**

| red — reddish |
| green — greenish |
| white — whitish |
| fat — fattish |
| young — youngish |

- **ful**

| beauty — beautiful |
| care — careful |
| doubt — doubtful |
| faith — faithful |
| hope — hopeful |
| play — playful |
| shame — shameful |
| skill — skilful |
| truth — truthful |
| use — useful |
| wonder — wonderful |
| grate — grateful |

- **less**

| aim — aimless |
| care — careless |
| meaning — meaningless |
| point — pointless |
| speech — speechless |
| tact — tactless |
| use — useless |
| listless — listless |
| ruthless — ruthless |

- **able**/ible

| capable — capable |
| assist — assistance |
| everyday — everyday |
| get — getable |
| help — helpable |
```

www.uygur.biz
7. Adjectives

believable—unbelievable   reliable—unreliable       legible—illegible    visible—invisible
respond—responsive   succeed—successive
extend—extensive possess—possessive  progress—progressive
destroy—destructive     digest—digestive exceed—excessive
construct—constructive impress—impressive     intend—intensive
administer—administrative          explode—explosive              attract—attractive
governmental, e.g. socialism—socialist -al, e.g. crime—criminal
Adjectives describing measurement

Cardinal number (عدد) + Unit of measurement (واحدة)

- a ten-ton lorry
- a 300 mm lens (a three-hundred-millimeter lens)
- a six-mile walk
- a fifteen-storey building
- a three-course meal
- a first-class restaurant
- a second-year student

Nationality names and adjectives

Kadahette دولة عثمانية و هولندي سويت شعاعى

www.uygur.biz
### Adjectives

#### NAME OF COUNTRY + -ESE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>-ese</th>
<th>-ish(-sh, -ch)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>China — Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Japan — Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>Lebanese</td>
<td>Lebanon — Lebanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>Maltese</td>
<td>Malta—Maltese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Portugal—Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>Sudanese</td>
<td>Sudan—Sudanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnam</td>
<td>Vietnamese</td>
<td>Vietnam — Vietnamese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NAME OF COUNTRY + -ISH (SH, CH)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>-ish</th>
<th>-ish(-sh, -ch)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Britain</td>
<td>British</td>
<td>Britain — British</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>Denmark — Danish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>England</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>England — Englishmen or the English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Finnish</td>
<td>Finland — the Finns or the Finnish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Irish</td>
<td>Ireland — Irishmen or the Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Polish</td>
<td>Poland — Poles or the Polish people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Scottish Scots, Scotch</td>
<td>Scotland — Scotsmen, the Scots, Scottish people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Spain — the Spanish (people)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Swedish</td>
<td>Sweden — the Swedes or the Swedish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td>Turkey — the Turks or the Turkish people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wales</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
<td>Wales — Welshmen or the Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>France — Frenchmen or the French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Holland — Dutchmen or the Dutch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NAME OF COUNTRY + -I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>-i</th>
<th>-ish(-sh, -ch)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Czechoslovakia</td>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>Czechoslovakia — a Czech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Greece — a Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td>Iraqi</td>
<td>Iraq — an Iraqi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>Israeli</td>
<td>Israel — an Israeli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>Kuwaiti</td>
<td>Kuwait — a Kuwaiti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oman</td>
<td>Omani</td>
<td>Oman — an Omani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>Pakistani</td>
<td>Pakistan — a Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qatar</td>
<td>Qatari</td>
<td>Qatar — a Qatari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Swiss</td>
<td>Switzerland — a Swiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>Thai</td>
<td>Thailand — a Thai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi</td>
<td>Arabian</td>
<td>Saudi — an Arabian</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Additional Words

- Scotch whisky
- Scotch eggs
- Scottish

(شَكْفَّةُ، شَكْفَةُ، شَكْفَةٌ، شَكْفَةٌ)
Comparison of adjectives

Three type of comparison

29. So negative to the Jews tokens, in the class, the Arab

Amine is the most clever student in the class.

cleverer (more clever, more beautiful) than Paride.

Amine is the cleverest student in the class.

Comparison in relation to the same degree.

The Jews are the tallest people.

Comparison in relation to a lower degree.

The Jews are the least tall people.

Comparison in relation to a higher degree.

The Jews are the tallest people.

Three type of comparison

Absolute form (more than, less than)

Comparative degree (more, less)

Superlative degree (the most, the least)

www.aygar.biz
7. Adjectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Absolute</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjective</strong></td>
<td><strong>high</strong></td>
<td><strong>higher</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverb</strong></td>
<td><strong>soon</strong></td>
<td><strong>sooner</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjective</strong></td>
<td><strong>complex</strong></td>
<td><strong>more complex</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverb</strong></td>
<td><strong>comfortably</strong></td>
<td><strong>more comfortably</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regular forms of Comparison

A is as big as B. (A is as big as B)

A is bigger than B. (A is bigger than B)

A is bigger than the rest. (A is bigger than the rest)

A is the biggest of all the letters in the group. (A is the biggest of all the letters in the group)

AS + ADJ. + AS

NOT + AS + ADJ. + AS

NOT + SO + ADJ. + AS

ADJ. + ER + THAN

THE + ADJ.-EST + OF or IN

kitap@uygur.biz
7. Monosyllables:

- small-smaller-smallest
dry-drier-driest
green-greener-greenest

gay-gayer-gayest

- CONSONANT

- Monosyllables:

- (SINGLE VOWEL) + CONSONANT

- (DISYLLABLES):

- happy-happier-happiest
dry-drier-driest
green-greener-greenest

gay-gayer-gayest

- CONSONANT

- Monosyllables:

- (DISYLLABLES):

- common, handsome, polite, pleasant, quiet
7. Adjectives

Kasasi ke seli derije tesh kaleto tuxshamdyu:

good ~ better ~ best
little ~ less ~ least
far ~ farther ~ farthest (further ~ furthest)

good /g915/g901 ill /g939/g938/g1011/g916/g991/g916/g992/g908/g987 /g954/g972/g988/g971/g942/g972/g913.../g941/g916/g992/g972/g996/g988/g971/g942/g972/g913 /g997/g916/g992/g972/g913:

~ better-looking ~ best-looking
~ more good-looking ~ most good-looking

My elder / older sister is an artist. (Minkel to jam am karst.)
His eldest / oldest son is still at school. (Toznuk to jack chuk baliysi tejghe me mutenep.)
Kamran is only a child. (Ulaamem mutenem tek jajt chok.)

*He is best. (Tus ga hailali ya chax ke mes, haizar toznuk ke hailali tejghe na karstnordan.

Kamran is only a little child.

He is smaller than Irxat.

Mahinur is the smallest child in our family.
Use of comparatives and superlatives

32. سیلیسترما و گاوزوما میریجه دکترینک گشتمتشی

- ملون بر گوپیپکنک نیست چه همانت یهنه بر گوپیپکنک فاراغیاندا گارترقا گکه نلکه چیاهلکه
- (پلتن کاراکم فاراغیاندا برادرات.)
- Urumqi is a bigger city than Korla.
- (تیزمی شهروی گورا شهروکه فاراغیاندا چوهرقی.)
- It is better to see once than to hear thousand times.
- (سلک کاراکمیاندن بر گوراکمه که.)

که که بر یه پیفرده گیتیفلخان که گیتیفلخاتtrag < A Atrag > trag دبککر

کوزندیا یوتیالیزیر:

- فرلیسیسدن پاییداناسا بولندز. مه سلن: NOT SO/AS... AS (1)
  B is not as/so big as A.
  (مارس پاکه ماجرین) بیراق که مس.)
- Mars is not so/as distant as Pluto.
  (عورا شهروی تزیرنی شهروکه که مس.)
- Korla city is not so/as big as Urumqi city.
  (قاراکمی فاراکم مانکه سؤلیکه لله ردن پاییداناسی بندوز. مه سلن)
- B is smaller than A.
  (بولازا گا فاراغیاندا چجیکرهک.)
- City of Korla is smaller than Urumqi city.
  (عرورا شهروی تزیرنی فاراغیاندا غدیکرهک.)
- least
  (بلبنن تکه گیشی بولندز بیلبن) less
  At least: Urumqi is bigger than Korla.
  (بلبنن تکه گیشی بولندز بیلبن) most
  At most: Korla city is as big as Urumqi city.

میخون روکنلک فلهوم بولنشأ بیز ماکزیندیگی باشا یارک قهل مله گینتیمسی که روناکان بولندز بر ش) 

بیش خن سیلیسترما شهعت

- بیلبن پهکه یوکردهسکه که کوزندیا یوتیالیزیر least
  (یاکه گیه یهنه سؤلتیکه که فاراکمه بیاکی باراق کوپیکنکنک)
- B is not as/so big as A.
  (مارس پاکه ماجرین بیراق که مس.)
- Mars is not so/as distant as Pluto.
  (عورا شهروی تزیرنی شهروکه که مس.)
- Korla city is not so/as big as Urumqi city.
  (قاراکمی فاراکم مانکه سؤلیکه لله ردن پاییداناسی بندوز. مه سلن)
- B is smaller than A.
  (بولازا گا فاراغیاندا چجیکرهک.)
- City of Korla is smaller than Urumqi city.
  (عرورا شهروی تزیرنی فاراغیاندا غدیکرهک.)
- least
  (بلبنن تکه گیشی بولندز بیلبن) less
  (بلبنن تکه گیشی بولندز بیلبن) most
  (بلبنن تکه گیشی بولندز بیلبن)

People are getting more and more worried about the present economic situation.

(کیشلمک هنرهایی کیستتسایی پیؤلیسیم بارگواسیکی نتی بیکبتبود. مه سلن)

In spite of my diet, I seem to be getting fatter and fatter.

(نورچه تزیرنکی گلزنی کاراکمی کازیلشاتفا پولاابن. مه سلن)

As I get older, I find I am getting less and less interested in politics.

(یبلشاک جوپیک بیراکم چکیبیک، بیکت نورکسیا بونگزان فیزیکنسیم بارگواسیکی گارترقیاندا چوهرقات.)

Use of comparatives and superlatives

(c) ملون شیفسکه کیشکی یاکه کازیلشاتفاکی فاراغیاندا گارترقا گیتیفلخان یاکه قادانق کازیلشادغیتانکنی

تی میلرهشی گیشکی

- LESS LESS
  THE MORE A, THE MORE B.
  -ER -ER

e.g. The bigger your income, the more you spend.

(تیبیز تاراکشتین مولاساک، بیشینه تیبیز کوپیکه کیاپتیبییسن.)

www.aygar.biz
How to apply for a college abroad?

Dear Adil,

I was told that you have a plan to study in the USA. I am very glad to hear that. In order for our people to have a better future, we need to have many ambitious young people like you. In order to let the world know our existence, we need many highly educated people who can compete in various international stages. I hope you will show continuous efforts until you achieve your goal.

Enclosed you find the copies of Peterson’s Guides on Biology and a simplified map of the USA. I hope these materials will be useful for you in finding schools that you are looking for in the USA. Please share these materials with many other Uighur people as possible, and let our other young Uighur brothers and sisters know this service if they are ambitious enough to study abroad.

To enroll to a graduate school in the USA, three major steps need to be taken: (1) Qualify in TOEFL and GRE; (2) Write letters to as many schools as possible asking for Application Forms and for other related information; (3) Apply (fill out Application Forms and send them to the school that you intend to enroll with required application fee) to several schools. The materials that I am sending you will help you to find schools that are proper for you. When you write your first letter to a school, your letter should be very brief without containing any personal information. Because this letter is just for getting Application Forms, and the person

July 5, 2000

300 Solano Park Cir. Apt. 12H
Davis, CA 95616
Tel: 916-757-1527
who reads it is only the graduate secretary of individual department. The decision on your admission will be made by the university's Admissions Office only after you send your complete Application Forms. The copy of Peterson's Guides that I sent you contain, among other things, the name and the address of the person to whom you should send your first letter. For your convenience, I wrote a sample letter for you at the end of this letter.

When you start to apply to schools, a group of Uighur students here in the USA can give you further assistance. One of our services is to pay the Application Fees up to two schools per person. In order to get this service, you must meet the application requirements in TOEFL and GRE (if applicable). When you meet the qualifications in these exams, please send me the following: (a) Copies of your TOEFL and GRE (if applicable) scores, (b) Names of the department and university you applied, (c) Addresses of the school offices to which the Application Fees should be sent. After receiving the above information, I will arrange to have your application fees paid up to two schools to which you have applied. Please let us know if you need any other help.

I wish you good luck.

Salamler bilan,

Yalkun

Yalkun Nur, Ph.D., Postdoctoral Research Associate
Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering
University of California, Davis
Davis, CA 99616

SAMPLE LETTER
Assume that your name is Barat Yasin, you are a student or a teacher at the Physics Department of Xinjiang University, and you want to write your first letter to the graduate secretary of Physics Department, University of California, Davis. Then your letter should look like this:

Department of Physics,
Xinjiang University,
Urumqi, Xinjiang 830046,
P.R. Chaina
February 22, 2004

Graduate Secretary,
Department of Physics,
University of California, Davis,
Davis, CA 95616, USA,

To whom it may concern,

I am interested in applying to the graduate program in your department. Would you please send me Application Forms for admission and financial aid, and other materials containing information about your graduate program, department, and university? Your prompt response will be highly appreciated.

Sincerely,

(Your signature here)

Barat Yasin
## Characteristics of Adverbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Adverb and its types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Adverbs of manner or process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Adverbs of time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Adverbs of place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Adverbs of degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Adverbs as clause element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6. Adverbs function as adverbials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Adjuncts, subjuncts, disjuncts, conjuncts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## The adverbs and other word classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8. Conjunct adverb and conjunction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Adjunct adverbs and conjunctions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Reaction signal and initiator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Adjunct adverbs and prepositions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Syntactic functions of adverbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12. Adverbs used as modifiers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Modifier of adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Modifier of adverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Modifier of particle, preposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Modifier of pronoun, predeterminer, numeral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Postmodifying adverbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Premodifying adverbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Use of Else as a modifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Adverbs functions as complement of preposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Modifier of noun phrase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Correspondence between adjectives, adverbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Comparison of adverbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>23. Similarity in comparison of adverb, adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Comparison of adverbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Characteristics of Adverbs

Adverb and its types

1. Adverb: some adverbs are used with nouns.

Simple Adverbs (a)
- Well: only; just: well
- Down
- Under

Compound Adverbs (b)
- Somehow
- Where upon
- Hereby
- Herewith
- Whereto

Derivational Adverbs (c)
- By
- From
- To

Simple Adverbs (d)
- Odd: oddly
- Interesting: interestingly

- Wise: clockwise
- Ways: sideways
- Ward(s): northward(s)
- Style: cowboy-style
- Fashion: schoolboy-fashion

Simple Adverbs (e)

- Dry: drily
- Sly: slily
- Slow: slantly
- Spry: spryly
- Wry: wryly
- Coy: coyly
- Gay: gaily
- True: truly

www.uygur.biz
8. Adverbs

- **edly**
  - gratefully
  - patiently
  - suddenly
  - willingly
  - happily
  - happily
  - nervously
  - quickly
  - fluently
  - awkwardly
  - sadly
  - slowly
  - carefully
  - properly
  - mildly
  - unwillingly
  - stone-heartedly
  - calmly
  - proudly
  - angrily
  - badly
  - warmly
  - merrily

(b) **-edly**

- **Adverbs of manner or process**
  - He does anything carefully.
  - He does anything carelessly.
  - He does anything nervously.
  - He does anything gratefully.
  - He does anything together.
  - She smiled warmly.

- **Adverbs of time**
  - fast
  - well
  - tomorrow
  - today
  - early
  - soon

- **Adverbs of place**
  - nowhere
  - somewhere

- **Adverbs of degree**
  - enough
  - too
  - very

- **Adverbs of adverb**
  - when
  - where

- **Interrogative adverbs**
  - when
  - where
  - whenever
  - however
  - how
  - why

**Adverbs of manner or process**

- **Economic**
  - economically
  - tragically

- **Economical**
  - economically
  - tragically

- **Public**
  - publicly

- **Secondary**
  - secondarily

- **Primary**
  - primarily
Adverbs of time

He was absent from school *yesterday*. (تَوَلَّى في المدرسة 昨日 عَلَى.)
I will go to America *next year*. (سَلَيم نَامِه ماَلم.)

When can we meet? (نَاشِئ لتَلَيِّ بِهِ.)
We can meet the day after tomorrow in the morning. (سَلَيم نَامِه ماَلم.)

Adverbs of place

He’s going to school. (سَلَيم نَامِه ماَلم.)
We’ll study abroad next year. (سَلَيم نَامِه ماَلم.)

Adverbs of degree

John is a very kind person. (سَلَيم نَامِه ماَلم.)
I finished my book completely. (سَلَيم نَامِه ماَلم.)
8. Adverbs

Adverbs as clause element

Tarama: Qołmol Boleuqy Bulevdan Ro'unscheler

Ro'unscheler, kalaahdalsyany kusus ku ttoroz biriledan, kussi Tornoluk qotunumsuq qolunusyby bar bulow. Ro'unscheler, kusha qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.

(a) Tarama: Qoh mol Bolevdan Ro'unscheler

He quite forgot about his bike. (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

(b) Tarama: Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.

They are quite happy. (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

Adverbs function as adverbials

Ro'unscheler, Tarama: Qolmol Qo'shun, kushus Qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.

(a) Perhaps my suggestion will be accepted. (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

John always loses his pencils. (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

He has nevertheless refused to accept our advice. (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

I spoke to her outside. (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

(b) Yarademy Siyo Tolkhijy Bolevdan Kalaahdalsyany

We haven't yet finished. (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

Could you kindly wait for him? (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

Adjuncts, subjuncts, disjuncts and conjuncts

(b) Yarademy Siyo Tolkhijy Bolevdan Kalaahdalsyany

We haven't yet finished. (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

Could you kindly wait for him? (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

(c) Kairijzorqyoq Kalaahdalsyany: Mene kusha ttoroz qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.

Frankly, I am tired. (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

They are probably at home. (u'z. Bejamchim kusus Tornoluk qo'zullusun ibor. Qo'zullusun qo'zullusun bar haalamdan, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.)

(d) Bilevdan: Kairijzorqyoq Kalaahdalsyany: Mene kusha ttoroz qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar halaama, bulow. Ro'unscheler, qo'zullusun bar kussi, bulow.
She has bought a big house, so she must have a lot of money.

We have complained several times about the noise, and yet he does nothing about it.

All of our friends are going to Paris this summer. We, however, are going to London.

So we paid him a very large sum.

We kept quiet about what he saw.

Conjunct adverb and conjunction

8. باغلغچی روشن و یا باغلغچی

The adverbs and other word classes

She has bought a big house, so she must have a lot of money.

We have complained several times about the noise, and yet he does nothing about it.

All of our friends are going to Paris this summer. We, however, are going to London.

So we paid him a very large sum.

We kept quiet about what he saw.

Conjunct adverb and conjunction

8. باغلغچی روشن و یا باغلغچی

The adverbs and other word classes

She has bought a big house, so she must have a lot of money.

We have complained several times about the noise, and yet he does nothing about it.

All of our friends are going to Paris this summer. We, however, are going to London.

So we paid him a very large sum.

We kept quiet about what he saw.
Adjunct adverbs and conjunctions

When (time) /g997/g916/g959/g941/g900/g987 /g909/g938/g972/g920/g983/g909/g901 /g970/g988/g971/g938/g996/g971/g941 /g970/g999/g941/g1019/g940/g967 /g917/g916/g991/g910/g1003 /g939/g938/g972/g992/g908/g987 /g953/g1020/g951/g910/g913:

He saw them \{ when at the time(s) at which \} they were in Rome.  
(بۇ ئۇزۇن ئەگەر چې باشقىلا بولىدى.)

I’ll go \{ where to the place(s) to which \} they go.  
(مان ئۇزۇن ئەگەر باشقىلا بولىدى.)

We’ll go \{ where to the place(s) at which \} the food is good.  
(مان ئۇزۇن ئەگەر باشقىلا بولدى.)

He’ll stay \{ where at the place(s) at which \} it is comfortable.  
(ئۇزۇن ئەگەر ئەدىلىدى.)

Where he is staying.  
[1]

At what place he is staying.  
[1b]

We’ll go \{ where to the place(s) at which \} the food is good.  
(مان ئۇزۇن ئەگەر ئەدىلىدى.)

Where he is staying.  
[2]

I know \{ where at which place \} he is staying.  
(مان ئۇزۇن ئەگەر ئەدىلىدى.)

I wonder \{ when at which time \} she was here.  
(مان ئۇزۇن ئەگەر ئەدىلىدى.)

I realize \{ why the reason for which \} he did that.  
(مان ئۇزۇن ئەگەر ئەدىلىدى.)

I know \{ how the way in which \} they treated her.  
(مان ئۇزۇن ئەگەر ئەدىلىدى.)

Where he is staying.  
[3]

At what place he is staying.  
[4]
Reaction signal and initiator

10. گنگاس گچوئری ؛ سؤز پبشی

با غلاغ قهرمی وز رفیقی روزنامه دارد باشگاه با رفیقی روزنامه پولیوی گزاری چوئفوم جنایت هرکل بیشدا عیشی عیشک. گزاری چوئفوم تجربه تکمیلی کارشان ناهمانی مسحم چوئفوم توزردود. گزارش هز شری می پفت

لیست تکی بیشنا چه عیدلند. تلارنک کاردر کارزاف کارندا با یادمردان:

**mhmm -hm -m -yep: yeah: yes -no**

′Are you a teacher?′ 

′Yes, I am′

′Why well then′ 

′Ah well′

′Well, he is leaving for Berlin tomorrow morning′

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Why</th>
<th>did he do that?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How did they treat her?

In what way

Adjunct adverbs and prepositions

11. سؤز تلکسکاری ؛ سؤز پبشیر

پیش از لازم بیشند، قهرمی کارندا غلاغ قهرمان چوئفوم بومی چوئفوژی بیشنا بیش نیست، کاری کارندا چوئفوم بیش با کارندا چوئفوم چوئفوم بیشendid چوئفوم بیشنا

The man looked **on**.

She is growing **up** quickly.

The airliner has taken **off**.

The prisoner broke **down** after many hours of interrogation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>He took in the dog.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>کرتشی کالاندا خالقافا چوئفوژی</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

He took the dog **in**.

They turned **down** the suggestion.

They turned the suggestion **down**.

www.uygur.biz
8. Adverbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adverbs used as modifiers</th>
<th>12. Киңеләшчәге ылымдары үзәктәүүсөлөк Рөөшча</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>They turned on the light.</td>
<td>(кәләр Чәрәпчәй Ваканц)</td>
<td>[3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They turned the light on.</td>
<td>[3a]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The criminal took to the woods quickly.</td>
<td>(кәләр Чөкүлүпчеч Ваканц)</td>
<td>[4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*They took the woods to quickly.</td>
<td>[4a]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He waved as he walked past.</td>
<td>(кәләр Чөкүлүпчеч Ваканц)</td>
<td>[5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He walked past the car.</td>
<td>[5a]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*He walked the car past.</td>
<td>[5b]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He was moving about.</td>
<td>(кәләр Чөкүлүпчеч Ваканц)</td>
<td>[6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*He was moving the town about.</td>
<td>[6a]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntactic functions of adverbs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>کызык аныкта-үзәктәүүсөлөк Рөөшча</th>
<th>Modifier of adjective</th>
<th>13.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>They are very &lt;happy&gt;</td>
<td>(кәләр Чөкүлүпчеч Ваканц)</td>
<td>[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It was a remarkably &lt;good&gt; show.</td>
<td>(кәләр Чөкүлүпчеч Ваканц)</td>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She drives too &lt;fast&gt;.</td>
<td>(кәләр Чөкүлүпчеч Ваканц)</td>
<td>[3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They play so &lt;very&gt; well.</td>
<td>(кәләр Чөкүлүпчеч Ваканц)</td>
<td>[4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He gives a far &lt;more easily&gt; acceptable explanation.</td>
<td>(кәләр Чөкүлүпчеч Ваканц)</td>
<td>[5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is &lt;stupid&gt; enough to do it.</td>
<td>(кәләр Чөкүлүпчеч Ваканц)</td>
<td>[6]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

kitap@uygur.biz
 Modifier of adverb 14. روشنکار گینگلغوسچی

بر روشی باشید. بر رویش رهکرد کوردی کینگلغوسچی، می‌توانید از این روش‌های ریخته‌گذاری کینگلغوسنی استفاده کنید:

She is pretty tall.

She drives fairly fast.

I will marry her pretty soon.

I have seen so many letters like that one.

They didn’t injure him that severely.

They are smoking very heavily.

He spoke extremely quickly.

He played surprisingly well.

روشنکار گینگلغوسچی: (Downtoners) (که سلیچ علنی) تؤلرهکه کوچکش، روشنکریتل کینگلغوسچی، رولن، کوچکش یا تؤلرهکه چاکتی‌نیابت‌هاید: 

She has a really beautiful face.

The play is very good.

That is just impossible.

He looked all confused.

روشنکار گینگلغوسچی: (Amplifiers) (که سلیچ علنی) تؤلرهکه کوچکش، روشنکریتل کینگلغوسچی، رولن، کوچکش یا تؤلرهکه چاکتی‌نیابت‌هاید: 

a funny film

absurdly fussy

amazingly calm

downright ridiculous

irretrievably lost

ever really concerned

highly intelligent

sharply critical

unbelievably smart

It was dark.

a bit dull

barely intelligent

fairly small

nearly dark

quite normal

relatively small

a very funny film

awfully sorry

deply concerned

entirely free

terribly nervous

perfectly reasonable

totally anonymous

too bright

It was almost dark.

a little extravagant

almost impossible

hardly noticeable

pretty rare

rather late

somewhat uneasy

prettily

fairly

rather

fast

hugely

very

heavily

well

 Modifier of adverb

Modifier of adverb
8. Adverbs

He spoke *clearly* *enough*.

They will stay fully *four* weeks.

He knocked the man *right* *out*. They left her *well* *behind*.

The nail went *right* *through* the wall.

He repaired the car well *within* the time.

He received *about* *double* the amount he expected.

Nearly *everybody* came to our party.

He received *about* *double* the amount he expected.

I paid *more than* *ten* pounds for it.

I paid more than *ten* pounds for it.

They will stay *fully* *four* weeks.

They will stay *fully* *four* weeks.

Virtually *all* the students participated in the discussion.

They will stay *fully* *four* weeks.

They will stay *fully* *four* weeks.

I paid more than *ten* pounds for it.

I paid more than *ten* pounds for it.

They will stay for *about* *a week*.

They will stay for *about* *a week*.

Nearly *a thousand people* attended the meeting.
Almost <a hundred teachers> gathered in the hall.

We counted approximately <the first thousand votes>.

She gave me almost <the largest piece> of the cake.

The acceleration fell to less than <ten meters per second>.

Postmodifying adverbs 17. گذارا گیتنقلی چیزه ایکشنا

the meeting yesterday (تؤوندنی تامائ) the day before (تؤوندنی دویی) the meal afterwards (تؤوندنی چت که) his return home (تؤوندنی چرفت که)

the way ahead (جویز که چاود) the direction back (جویز چاود) his trip abroad (تؤوندنی جوله) the sentence below (تؤوندنی جوله)

تؤوندنی دویی (ته اول حساب) تؤوندنی چرفت که (بیشتر میرسد) تؤوندنی چت که (بیشتر میرسد)

براق باشنا حالاردا، کورنی هالانی تلری بلهن کسکاری گالنی گلدن کیفیاله سیمکسن کیفیاله سیمکسن مسکین

Premodifying adverbs 18. گذارا گیتنقلی چیزه ایکشنا

The noise is backstage. (زومه که حالت ماکراما) The sentence is below. (زومه که حالت ماکراما)

The meeting was yesterday. (زومه که حالت ماکراما)

Postmodifying adverbs

the downstairs hall ~ the hall downstairs (بیشتر میرسد)
the backstage noise ~ the noise backstage (بیشتر میرسد)
his home journey ~ his journey home (بیشتر میرسد)
the above quotation ~ the quotation above (بیشتر میرسد)
the upstairs neighbour ~ the neighbour upstairs (بیشتر میرسد)

the day before (تؤوندنی دویی)
the meal afterwards (تؤوندنی چت که)
his return home (تؤوندنی چرفت که)

براق باشنا حالاردا، کورنی هالانی تلری بلهن کسکاری گالنی گلدن کیفیاله سیمکسن کیفیاله سیمکسن مسکین

Premodifying adverbs

The noise is backstage. (زومه که حالت ماکراما)
The sentence is below. (زومه که حالت ماکراما)
The meeting was yesterday. (زومه که حالت ماکراما)
Use of *Else* as a modifier

Elif, *kitap@uygur.biz*

Adverbs functions as complement of preposition

*kitap@uygur.biz*
8. روشنار

باشقا کۆرۆز ئۆڵەشی‌یە یەکەدێت کەلایەدەی قەوڵۆزگەچی بە یەکە لە کەشکەوەیە. سەڵەن: from بەله‌ی نا کەشکەوەیە.

You have got a letter from abroad.

سەژنک ئەست کەت کەلایەدەیەکەکە بە یەکە خێشتەزە بەر تەنیشە. 

نەک تەلۆفڵۆزگەچییە بۆلێمە، بەشقا کۆرۆز ئۆڵەشی‌یە: from

behind above / below / beneath / underneath indoors / outdoors 
downstairs / upstairs inside / outside within / without

بەڵام کەلایەدەی قەوڵۆزگەچییەکەن تەلۆفڵۆزگەچییەکەی زوێنتەوەیەکان ئۆڵەشی‌یە تۆزلەکەیەکە پەسەدا.

عۆڕستەدێیە:

**PREPOSITIONS**
- since
- till
- until
- after
- by
- from
- for
- before

**ADVERBS**
- lately
- recently
- then
- today
- yesterday
- now
- tomorrow
- tonight
- after
- afterwards
- later

We had quite a party.

They will be here for quite some time.

It was rather a mess.

a sort of joke

sort of a joke

a joke, sort of

Modifier of noun phrase

کەسە سۆز بەرکەسییەکە قەوڵۆزگەچییە

ئۆڵەشی‌یە کە سۆز بەرکەسییەکە لە کەلایەدەی بە جەریاندە، ئەچە سەڵەن:

rather: quite

بەز کەلایەدە بەر زیبایەکە تەکه‌یتێکەتی، (ٍزۆر خیلی بەر مەزەکەکەی بەر بەردە، تۆردەکە.) (ٍزۆر خیلی بەر زیبایەکە تەکه‌یتێکەتی،)

kind of

قبلیلاشبانەن شەوەیە کە تەوەی درکەیە کە لە کەلایەدەیەکەی تۆزلەکەیەکەی زوێنتەوەیە:

This must be

 opciones
Correspondence between adjectives and adverbs

He liked Mary considerably.

~ He liked Mary to a considerable extent.

He spoke to John sharply.

~ He spoke to John in a sharp manner.

He wrote frequently.

~ He wrote frequent occasions.

Politically, it is a bad decision.

~ From the political point of view, it is a bad decision.

~ He liked Mary to a considerable extent.

~ He liked Mary considerably.

~ He speaks to John in a sharp manner.

~ He spoke to John sharply.

~ He wrote frequent occasions.

~ He wrote frequently.

~ From the political point of view, it is a bad decision.

~ Politically, it is a bad decision.

Sheshenbasi Qayisi Briiبولسن عيطيردهعان مسافراتي كويرشنفيا بولدود:

his frequent visits

~ His visits are frequent.

~ He visits frequently.

her incredible beauty

~ Her beauty is incredible.

~ She is incredibly beautiful.

a hard worker

~ somebody who works hard

a heavy eater

~ somebody who sleeps lightly

a frequent visitor

~ somebody who visits frequently

a light sleeper

~ somebody who sleeps lightly

He loved her deeply.

~ his deep love for her

~ His love for her was deep.

She answered quickly.

~ Her answer was quick.

~ her quick answer

a fast car ['a car that can go fast']

~ his deep love for her

~ Politics, it is a bad decision.

~ From the political point of view, it is a bad decision.

~ He spoke to John sharply.

~ He spoke to John in a sharp manner.

~ He wrote frequently.

~ He wrote frequent occasions.

~ Politically, it is a bad decision.

~ From the political point of view, it is a bad decision.

~ He liked Mary considerably.

~ He liked Mary to a considerable extent.

~ Politically, it is a bad decision.

~ From the political point of view, it is a bad decision.

~ He liked Mary to a considerable extent.

~ He liked Mary considerably.

~ He speaks to John in a sharp manner.

~ He spoke to John sharply.

~ He wrote frequent occasions.

~ He wrote frequently.

~ From the political point of view, it is a bad decision.

~ Politically, it is a bad decision.

Sheshenbasi Qayisi Briiبولسن عيطيردهعان مسافراتي كويرشنفيا بولدود:
a slow road ['a road on which one can only drive slowly']
a neat typewriter ['a typewriter which types neatly']

Aigul dances as beautifully as Mary does.
Mihriban dances most beautifully.
Mihriban dances more beautifully than Mary does. (It is totally nonsense)
Mary dances beautifully. (It is clearly a failure.)

The main reason... (The argument was precisely that...)
A slow road ['a road on which one can only drive slowly']

Ali speaks English less quickly than Alim. (He is really an idiot.)
The precise argument... (~ The argument was precise.)
A true scholar (~ He is truly a scholar.)
A neat typewriter ['a typewriter which types neatly']

Mary speaks English quickly. (He is a real idiot.)

Comparison of adverbs

Similarity in comparison of adverb and adjective

Comparison of adverbs رهشندی رنی سپلشتروئوش

روهشندی رنی سپلشتروئوشکی ترکخوشاش

Comparison in relation to higher degree
Comparison in relation to the same degree
Comparison in relation to a lower degree

Superlative form

روهشندی رنی سپلشتروئوشکی ترکخوشاش

Mary dances beautifully.
Mihriban dances more beautifully than Mary does.
Mihriban dances most beautifully.

کرخلق، به زبده as...as
Aigul dances as beautifully as Mary does.

least 00...00 کارخف، به زبده

Ali speaks English quickly.

Aigul dances as beautifully as Mary does.

Comparison of adverbs رهشندی رنی سپلشتروئوش
8. Adverbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>high</th>
<th>higher</th>
<th>highest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adverb</td>
<td>soon</td>
<td>sooner</td>
<td>soonest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>complex</th>
<th>more complex</th>
<th>most complex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adverb</td>
<td>comfortably</td>
<td>more comfortably</td>
<td>most comfortably</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>likely</td>
<td>less likely</td>
<td>least likely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comparison of adverbs

He behaves even worse than his brother. (ترق كاعسم قازفاغاندا تپوشي بعرع قلفسقرق قلدوز.)

I really need that job more badly / worse than you. (من ترق خوهمه بس مددن بعورك تيبتيالقه.)

He behaved ill towards his parents. (رورنک سپلسشورك هکک سپیچده badly)
less known - less well known

He reads less well than she does.

She reads better than he.

far

~ further
~ furthest
(far ~ further ~ furthest)

~ farther
~ farthest
(far ~ farther ~ farthest)

fast ~ faster ~ fastest
hard ~ harder ~ hardest
late ~ later ~ latest
long ~ longer ~ longest
quick ~ quicker ~ quickest
early ~ earlier ~ earlies
quickly ~ more quickly ~ most quickly
*quicklier ~ quickliest

soon ~ sooner ~ earliest
~ fastest

That is easier said than done. [=more easily]

Speak clearer! [=more clearly]

I had / 'd better go now.
You had best forget all about the whole thing.
I would / 'd sooner stay at home tonight.
Prepositions

Syntactic functions of prepositional phrase

1. Introduction
2. The use of prepositions
3. Patterns with prepositions
4. Definition of prepositions
5. Prepositions, conjunctions, verbs
6. Prepositions and adverbs
7. Deferred prepositions
8. Simple prepositions
9. Complex prepositions

Prepositional meanings

Prepositions denoting spatial relations

10. at/in/to(ward)/away (from)/by/up
11. in front of/behind/outside/out of
12. under/over/below/above
13. on/on to/off/across
14. beside/by/next to/near
15. against · among/between

Prepositions denoting relations in time

18 · 17 after/before · Since/for/during/by/until
19. in/at/on/past/to/from/between

Prepositions denoting other relations

20 · 21. Simple and complex prepositions
22. Prepositions in –ing

Modification of prepositional phrases

Prepositions and prepositional adverbs

Appendix: Appendix: Expressions with prepositions

Appendix: Verbs with prepositions

Appendix: Expressions with prepositions

Prepositions denoting relations in time

17 · 18 after/before · Since/for/during/by/until
19. in/at/on/past/to/from/between

Prepositions denoting other relations

20 · 21. Simple and complex prepositions
22. Prepositions in –ing

Modification of prepositional phrases

Prepositions and prepositional adverbs

Appendix: Appendix: Expressions with prepositions

Appendix: Verbs with prepositions

Appendix: Expressions with prepositions

Prepositions denoting relations in time

17 · 18 after/before · Since/for/during/by/until
19. in/at/on/past/to/from/between

Prepositions denoting other relations

20 · 21. Simple and complex prepositions
22. Prepositions in –ing

Modification of prepositional phrases

Prepositions and prepositional adverbs

Appendix: Appendix: Expressions with prepositions

Appendix: Verbs with prepositions

Appendix: Expressions with prepositions

Prepositions denoting relations in time

17 · 18 after/before · Since/for/during/by/until
19. in/at/on/past/to/from/between

Prepositions denoting other relations

20 · 21. Simple and complex prepositions
22. Prepositions in –ing

Modification of prepositional phrases

Prepositions and prepositional adverbs

Appendix: Appendix: Expressions with prepositions

Appendix: Verbs with prepositions

Appendix: Expressions with prepositions
1. **Introduction**

The boys are singing. In the afternoon, the girls are singing. In the white blouse, she did try to phone the police. I am sorry for his parents. In all fairness, she did try to phone the police. From a personal point of view, I find this a good solution to the problem. On the other hand, he made no attempt to help her. The boys on the bus are singing. The girl in the white blouse is Buvnur. In the afternoon, we went to Turpan. From a personal point of view, I find this a good solution to the problem. In all fairness, she did try to phone the police. On the other hand, he made no attempt to help her.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prepositional Phrase</th>
<th>Complement</th>
<th>Meanings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...on the table</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...what he said</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...by signing a peace treaty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...in term of money</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...at variance with the official reports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples:

(a) The boys on the bus are singing.
(b) The girl in the white blouse is Buvnur.
(c) In all fairness, she did try to phone the police.
9. Prepositions

The use of Prepositions

The boy responded by doing exactly the opposite.

Pattern with prepositions

1. preposition + noun / pronoun
   - Sit on the chair
   - Your book is on the desk
   - The dog sat under it
   - Why do you always do the opposite of what I tell you to do?

2. preposition + (verb)ing
   - The boy responded by doing exactly the opposite.
   - He went home without saying goodnight.
   - She is not used to eating so much.

3. preposition + (verb)ed
   - He stared at the dog for a while.
   - He lived by himself in an old house on the edge of the village.
   - He ought to have a pet dog for company.
   - He wanted to have a pet dog for company.

He lived by himself in an old house on the edge of the village.

He stared at the dog for a while.

Possession

There is a table in the middle of the room.

Result

death from hunger

Pattern with prepositions

1. preposition + noun / pronoun
   - Sit on the chair
   - Your book is on the desk
   - The dog sat under it
   - Why do you always do the opposite of what I tell you to do?

2. preposition + (verb)ing
   - The boy responded by doing exactly the opposite.
   - He went home without saying goodnight.
   - She is not used to eating so much.

3. preposition + (verb)ed
   - He stared at the dog for a while.
   - He lived by himself in an old house on the edge of the village.
   - He ought to have a pet dog for company.

Purpose

He ought to have a pet dog for company.

Possession

There is a table in the middle of the room.

(result)

death from hunger

Pattern with prepositions

1. preposition + noun / pronoun
   - Sit on the chair
   - Your book is on the desk
   - The dog sat under it
   - Why do you always do the opposite of what I tell you to do?

2. preposition + (verb)ing
   - The boy responded by doing exactly the opposite.
   - He went home without saying goodnight.
   - She is not used to eating so much.

3. preposition + (verb)ed
   - He stared at the dog for a while.
   - He lived by himself in an old house on the edge of the village.
   - He ought to have a pet dog for company.
I want to go home. (من تويك فاينشناكي) "I want to it." (من تويك فاينشناكي)

I am not used to eating so much. (من تويك فاينشناكي)

I am not used to it. (من تويك فاينشناكي)

I want to go home. (*I want to it.*) (من تويك فاينشناكي)

To be accustomed (من تويك فاينشناكي)

To resign oneself (من تويك فاينشناكي)

To look forward (من تويك فاينشناكي)

To be reduced (من تويك فاينشناكي)

Definition of Prepositions

4. **End of Prepositions**

*\(\text{I was surprised that she noticed him.}\)

*\(\text{He was surprised *at she noticed him.*}\)

*\(\text{He was surprised *at to see her.*}\)

*\(\text{He was surprised *at she.*}\)

*\(\text{He was surprised *at she noticed him.*}\)

*\(\text{He was surprised *to see her.*}\)

*\(\text{He was surprised *at her.*}\)
9. Prepositions

He was surprised at her attitude. <prep> (ئُتو تَونک پوزش پیدانه هنری فاندی.)
He was surprised at what he saw. <prep> (ئُتو تَونک عَنْرُک بَهْرَم فاندی.)
They convinced him of the need for more troops. <prep>

They convinced him of how many troops they needed.

They convinced him that they needed more troops.

They convinced him of that they needed more troops.

They convinced him to send for more troops.

They convinced him *of to send for more troops.*

Ask (for) inform (of) be good / bad (at) be sorry (about) decide (on) tell (of/about) be aware (of) be interested (in)

infinite-clause
infinite-clause

(1) I am looking forward to the meeting with you.
(2) I am looking forward to meeting you.
(3) I am looking forward to what you will say.

7. Preposition, Conjunctions, and Verbs

5. کاّلّی فَوْتُلغَزْجَمْارِهَ، باَغَلْغَزْجَمْارِه، بِیکَلامْار

کاّلّی فَوْتُلغَزْجَمْارِهَ، باَغَلْغَزْجَمْارِه، بِیکَلامْار
کَرَاسَات خَلْق فَوزُرُسا جَهْدَهَت بَر بَر بَوْدَین ی پَر فَلَنْدُو. مَسْلَهَنَّ:

...the day when she arrived [when = Conjunction] (ئُتو بِشَب عَنْکَن غَنْی) [kألّدی فَوْتُلغَزْجَمْارِ] (ئُتو بِشَب عَنْکَن غَنْی)
...the day of her arrival [of = Preposition] (ئُتو بِشَب عَنْکَن غَنْی)

مَوْکَبْیِهنّ کَهْؤُلْرُیا، برْقَسَم بَر بِابِدمی. مَسْلَهَنّ کَاّلّی فَوْتُلغَزْجَمْارِ ی هَم باَغَلْغَزْجَمْاسَی رَوْسَی کَوْنِیپِائِییدو مَسْلَهَنّ:
after, as, before, since, until
...the day before she arrived [before = Conjunction] (ئُتو بِشَب عَنْکَن غَنْی)
...the day before her arrival [before = Preposition] (ئُتو بِشَب عَنْکَن غَنْی)


kitap@uygar.biz
### تؤثیر ترتیب جمله‌ها

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>وقتی</th>
<th>پس از</th>
<th>در حال</th>
<th>قبل از</th>
<th>نام</th>
<th>کلماتی که در جمله‌ها استفاده می‌شود</th>
<th>نام</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>While</td>
<td>Before</td>
<td>از</td>
<td>از</td>
<td>از</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>while</td>
<td>before</td>
<td>از</td>
<td>از</td>
<td>از</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>که</th>
<th>چون</th>
<th>زمان</th>
<th>وقت</th>
<th>وقت</th>
<th>وقت</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>when</td>
<td>since</td>
<td>when</td>
<td>at</td>
<td>in</td>
<td>of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### نمونه جملات

**When**

- When he spoke, he has made excellent progress in his studies.

**After**

- After she spoke, we can sell the hard-covered edition more quickly.

**By**

- By speaking to the parents, his parents always advise him not to go to the cinema alone.

**by/after/when**

- When she spoke, she thought it wise not to apply for the job.

**Given the present conditions**, I think she's done rather well. (If one takes into account...)

**Considering**

- Considering his age, he has made excellent progress in his studies.

**Given the chance**, I'd do it again. (If I were given the chance...)

**By**

- By speaking, he is bigger than me.

**When**

- When speaking Persian, he is bigger than I am.

**when**

- When she spoke, after her speech, by her speech...
Prepositions and Adverbs

6. **Prepositions**

Prepositions and adverbs carry out similar functions. They are used to show the relationship between a noun or pronoun and another word in the sentence. Prepositions identify the position of things in relation to each other. Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs, providing information about time, place, manner, or degree.

### Prepositions

**Close to**

She looked up the hill.

**Next to**

She looked up the word.

**Across**

She walked across the street.

**Across from**

She walked across the street.

**About**

She is forty.

**Roughly**

She is forty.

**Approximately**

She is approximately forty.

**About**

She is about forty.

**Almost**

She is almost forty.

**Approximately**

She is approximately forty.

**Within**

She is within forty.

**Next to**

She is next to forty.

**Near**

She is near forty.

**About**

She is about forty.

**Within**

She is within forty.

**Almost**

She is almost forty.

**Approximately**

She is approximately forty.

**Within**

She is within forty.

### Adverbs

An adverb modifies a verb, an adjective, or another adverb.

**Almost**

She is almost forty.

**Roughly**

She is roughly forty.

**Approximately**

She is approximately forty.

**About**

She is about forty.

**Within**

She is within forty.

**Almost**

She is almost forty.

**Approximately**

She is approximately forty.

**Within**

She is within forty.
Deferred Prepositions

(1) A relative Pronoun (what?, who, which, or Ø)

e.g. I was talking about a book + Here is the book =

Here is the book (that) I was talking about.

I have the money (that) you asked for.

That is something (that) I have been wondering about.

She is the girl (who) I work with.

(2) An interrogative pronoun (whom, who, which, one, or where)

e.g. He is looking at something + what? = What is he looking at?

What were they talking about?

Who did you give it to?

Where do you come from?

Ask him where he got it from.

Has the room been paid for?

Has Mr. X paid for the room?

By whom?

*Has the room been paid for? (خاتماً)

He was not paid attention to.

No one paid attention to him.

She was sought after by all the peace lovers.

The peace lovers sought after her.

It is impossible to work with [b] (پیشینه‌های روز عشایر کشورها که شیطانیان به خاطر سیاست‌های آمریکایی، که شیطان در خارج است.)

Has the room been paid for? (بهماری‌های مسائل عربی و ایرانی)
9. Prepositions

It is impossible to work **with him**.

He is worth listening **to** him.

He left his coat.

He left politics.

The plane was destroyed.

Because of the election results.

All she could talk about was her dog.

What did she look like?

What is the world population going to grow to an unforeseen extent?

He left his coat **in the car**.

That is the car **in which** he left his coat.

That is the car **that** he left his coat **in**.

He left politics **because of the election results**.

*It is the election results **that** he left politics **because of**: The plane was destroyed **through the pilot’s carelessness**.

It was the pilot’s carelessness **through which** the plane was destroyed.

*It was the pilot’s carelessness **that** the plane was destroyed **through**.

Simple and Complex Prepositions

It is possible to work **with him**.

He is worth listening **to him**.

He left his coat.

He left politics.

The plane was destroyed.

Because of the election results.

All she could talk about was her dog.

What did she look like?

What is the world population going to grow to an unforeseen extent?

He left his coat **in the car**.

That is the car **in which** he left his coat.

That is the car **that** he left his coat **in**.

He left politics **because of the election results**.

*It is the election results **that** he left politics **because of**: The plane was destroyed **through the pilot’s carelessness**.

It was the pilot’s carelessness **through which** the plane was destroyed.

*It was the pilot’s carelessness **that** the plane was destroyed **through**.

Simple and Complex Prepositions

It is possible to work **with him**.

He is worth listening **to him**.

He left his coat.

He left politics.

The plane was destroyed.

Because of the election results.

All she could talk about was her dog.

What did she look like?

What is the world population going to grow to an unforeseen extent?

He left his coat **in the car**.

That is the car **in which** he left his coat.

That is the car **that** he left his coat **in**.

He left politics **because of the election results**.

*It is the election results **that** he left politics **because of**: The plane was destroyed **through the pilot’s carelessness**.

It was the pilot’s carelessness **through which** the plane was destroyed.

*It was the pilot’s carelessness **that** the plane was destroyed **through**.
Simple prepositions

8.  كاددي گاندوی قشولنقیقیلار

ک دی گاندوی قشولنقیقیلار یا عید قشولندیعنان کاددی گاندوی قشولنقیقیلارئی توزیعکی یولوب، پیارمی ی تیکش
قشولی گاندوی قشولنقیقیلارئی عید قشولندیعنان کاددی گاندوی قشولنقیقیلاری یا عید قشولنقیقیلارئی میئی
کاددی قشولنقیقیلاری دی کی یاریشیتی پریمی. کیاریشیتی هر اینسی که دی شیشیتی مؤذن بایشیت عینیتی.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>بر جوشنگلاق قادی قشولنقیقیلار</th>
<th>Monosyllabic Prep</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>as at but by down</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for in like near (to)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of off on out past per</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pro qua re round sans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>since through till with</td>
<td>A'bout a'bove a'cross after a'gainst a'long a'mid(st) a'mong(st) 'anti a'round atop be'for be'hind bellow be'neath be'side be'sides be'tween be'yond 'circa de'spite 'during ex'cept in'side into 'not'with'standing 'onto 'opposite 'outside 'over 'pace 'pending 'throughout 'towards 'under 'under'neath un'like un'til up'pon versus 'vi-car 'vis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What is its shape like? (a) It is like a triangle. (b) فلاغیانش ئیلی کی کی گاندوی قشولنقیقیلار. م یئی، لیکن، round-like کیاریشیتی توزیعکی یولوب. (c) ئه قشولنقیقیلاری یک شی "کی یاریشیتی پریمی. کیاریشیتی هر اینسی که دی شیشیتی مؤذن بایشیت عینیتی.

Complex prepositions

9.  بريکم کادی قشولنقیقیلار

بریکم کادی قشولنقیقیلاری یا عید قشولندیعنان کاددی قشولنقیقیلارئی توزیعکی یولوب. کیاکیتی بوزکی بريکم کادی قشولنقیقیلارئی قاتاریشیتی یولوب. (کاددی قشولنقیقیلاری یک شی "کی یاریشیتی پریمی. کیاریشیتی هر اینسی که دی شیشیتی مؤذن بایشیت عینیتی.

Except for Arkin, everybody was in favour of the idea. (کیاریشیتی هر اینسی که دی شیشیتی مؤذن بایشیت عینیتی.

We had to leave because of the bad weather. (کیاریشیتی هر اینسی که دی شیشیتی مؤذن بایشیت عینیتی.

I sat next to an old lady on the train. (کیاریشیتی هر اینسی که دی شیشیتی مؤذن بایشیت عینیتی.

تازیئیتی کیاریشیتی لیکن کادی عید قشولندیعنان کاددی گاندوی قشولنقیقیلارئی میئی کیاریشیتی توزیعکی یولوب.

PREP1 (کیاکیتی بوزکی بريکم) + PREP2 (کیاریشیتی هر اینسی که دی شیشیتی مؤذن بایشیت عینیتی) + NOUN (کیاریشیتی هر اینسی که دی شیشیتی مؤذن بایشیت عینیتی)

e.g. In terms of money, her loss was not small. (کیاریشیتی هر اینسی که دی شیشیتی مؤذن بایشیت عینیتی)

How many delegates are in favour of this motion? (کیاریشیتی هر اینسی که دی شیشیتی مؤذن بایشیت عینیتی)

In line with latest trends in fashion, many dress designers have been sacrificing elegance to audacity.
9. Prepositions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'up against</td>
<td>As per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'as for</td>
<td>'but for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a'part from</td>
<td>a'side from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a'head of</td>
<td>'as of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in stead of</td>
<td>'in side of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'upwards of</td>
<td>regarding to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>according to</td>
<td>'as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'next to</td>
<td>'on to [onto]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'prior to</td>
<td>pur'suant to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a'long with</td>
<td>together with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In aid of</td>
<td>in behalf of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In place of</td>
<td>in charge of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In favour of</td>
<td>in the face of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In consequence of</td>
<td>in lieu of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In place of</td>
<td>in quest of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In favour of</td>
<td>In (the) face of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In consequence of</td>
<td>in front of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BY + NOUN + OF</td>
<td>In common with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by) dint of</td>
<td>in contact with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by) virtue of</td>
<td>ON + NOUN + OF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by) means of</td>
<td>on account of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by) way of</td>
<td>on behalf of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by) mean of</td>
<td>on the strength of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by) way of</td>
<td>on the matter of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by) mean of</td>
<td>on (the) ground(s) of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by) way of</td>
<td>on pain of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by) mean of</td>
<td>on the part of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by) way of</td>
<td>on top of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prepositional meanings

In the light of the election
As a result of the election
As far as the expense of
In addition to
At the hands of
With/in reference to

IN + NOUN + OF

In aid of
In place of
In favour of
In consequence of

IN + NOUN + WITH

In accordance with
In common with

BY + NOUN + OF

by dint of
by virtue of
by way of

ON + NOUN + OF

on account of
on the strength of
on the matter of
on (the) ground(s) of
on pain of
on the part of
on top of

As far as
In addition to
At the hands of
With/in reference to

Prepositional meanings

In the light of the election
As a result of the election
As far as the expense of
In addition to
At the hands of
With/in reference to
### Prepositions denoting spatial relations

| Above across against along around at behind below beneath beside between beyond by down from in in front of inside into near next to off on onto opposite out of outside over past round through to towards under underneath up |

**My car is at the cottage.**

**There is a new roof on the cottage.**

**There is some ice on that road.**

**There are only two beds in the cottage.**

The cows are in the field.

---

6.3 مانع مؤناسوتلرینی گؤژستنداگان کاّلدی گؤژلگچیلر

Prepositions denoting spatial relations

- **Dimension-Type:** 0 (Dimensionless)
  - تولچه‌م تینی: نوز (تولچه‌مس)
  - جهشت

- **Dimension Type:** 1 or 2 (One or Two-Dimensional)
  - تولچه‌م تینی: په باکی تکچک (په باکی تکچک تولچه‌مس)

- **Dimension Type:** 2 or 3 (Two or Three Dimensional)
  - تولچه‌م تینی: تکچکی په باکی تولچه‌مس (تکچکی په باکی تولچه‌مس)
9. Prepositions

Dimension-Type 0:
- at the bus stop
- at the north pole
- at end of the road

Dimension-Type 1 and 2:
- on the River Tarim
- on the boundary
- on the coast

Dimension-Type 2 and 3:
- on the wall
- on the ceiling
- on my back

Surface:
- in the world
- in the village
- in a park

Space / Volume:
- in a box
- in the bathroom
- in the church

Prepositions

Polat dived into the water. (in the water)
Arkin climbed onto the roof. (on the roof)
Dilxat went to Oxford. (to Oxford)

Surface (/g43/g1008/g1011):
- The book fell off the shelf. ~ The book is off the shelf.
- John is away from home. 
- John drove (away) from home.

Away from (not at) 
off (not on) 
out of (not in)

at / in / to(ward) / away (from) / by / (a)round / up / down -10

The book fell off the shelf. ~ The book is off the shelf.
Tom got out of the water. ~ Tom is out of the water.

in/on/at
not

# 275
Move away from the danger.

Ahmet pointed up the road.

He ran down the road.

His car went round the corner.

Ramziye is living away from her home.

Stay up the ladder.

My house is just down the road.

Meet me round the corner.

I am sitting at my desk.

I am at home.

My children are at school.

My younger sister is at the University.

We stayed at Herembagh Hotel.

The answer for this question is at the bottom of the page 65.

At

in

on

behind

under

any time

my desk

my home
9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Provinces, counties, cities: (at Haremgh)

Arrive at London (at the airport)

Continents:
in Asia in Europe in Africa

Countries:
in Colombia in Sweden in China

In Izmir (in the city)

I am in Urumqi.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Arrive at London (at the airport)

9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Provinces, counties, cities: (at Haremgh)

Arrive at London (at the airport)

Continents:
in Asia in Europe in Africa

Countries:
in Colombia in Sweden in China

In Izmir (in the city)

I am in Urumqi.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Arrive at London (at the airport)

9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Provinces, counties, cities: (at Haremgh)

Arrive at London (at the airport)

Continents:
in Asia in Europe in Africa

Countries:
in Colombia in Sweden in China

In Izmir (in the city)

I am in Urumqi.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Arrive at London (at the airport)

9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Provinces, counties, cities: (at Haremgh)

Arrive at London (at the airport)

Continents:
in Asia in Europe in Africa

Countries:
in Colombia in Sweden in China

In Izmir (in the city)

I am in Urumqi.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Arrive at London (at the airport)

9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Provinces, counties, cities: (at Haremgh)

Arrive at London (at the airport)

Continents:
in Asia in Europe in Africa

Countries:
in Colombia in Sweden in China

In Izmir (in the city)

I am in Urumqi.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Arrive at London (at the airport)

9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Provinces, counties, cities: (at Haremgh)

Arrive at London (at the airport)

Continents:
in Asia in Europe in Africa

Countries:
in Colombia in Sweden in China

In Izmir (in the city)

I am in Urumqi.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Arrive at London (at the airport)

9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Provinces, counties, cities: (at Haremgh)

Arrive at London (at the airport)

Continents:
in Asia in Europe in Africa

Countries:
in Colombia in Sweden in China

In Izmir (in the city)

I am in Urumqi.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Arrive at London (at the airport)

9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Provinces, counties, cities: (at Haremgh)

Arrive at London (at the airport)

Continents:
in Asia in Europe in Africa

Countries:
in Colombia in Sweden in China

In Izmir (in the city)

I am in Urumqi.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Arrive at London (at the airport)

9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Provinces, counties, cities: (at Haremgh)

Arrive at London (at the airport)

Continents:
in Asia in Europe in Africa

Countries:
in Colombia in Sweden in China

In Izmir (in the city)

I am in Urumqi.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Arrive at London (at the airport)

9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Provinces, counties, cities: (at Haremgh)

Arrive at London (at the airport)

Continents:
in Asia in Europe in Africa

Countries:
in Colombia in Sweden in China

In Izmir (in the city)

I am in Urumqi.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?

Arrive at London (at the airport)

9. Prepositions

There were some policemen in (the school) today.

Is there a restaurant in the Haremgh hotel?
9. تامى ئوشۇلغومەلىر

دوىتىرىدىنەكە ئۇچخشە پۆلۇدە. ىوتە، بە،

ئەمەسپەرەکە ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر
ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر تەنک ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر تەنک بەرەدە. ىوتەنەکە تەنک ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر تەنک بەرەدە. ىوتەنەکە تەنک ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر تەنک بەرەدە.

in front of behind / outside / out of / inside / in(to) /

ئەسە ئەمەسپەرەکە ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر 
ئەسە ئەمەسپەرەکە ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر in 
ئەسە ئەمەسپەرەکە ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر into 
ئەسە ئەمەسپەرەکە ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر inside
ئەسە ئەمەسپەرەکە ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر into 
ئەسە ئەمەسپەرەکە ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر in

A in B: Don’t put all your eggs in one basket.

A into B: We drove into Spain.

A inside B: Circle A is inside circle B.

over / under - below / above

ئەسە ئەمەسپەرەکە ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر under
ئەسە ئەمەسپەرەکە ئەکەداسە، ئەگەر below

vertical (1)

horizontal (2)
9. Prepositions

Under the bridge

A is below the knee.

B is above the knee.

The sun is sinking below the horizon.

X is above sea level.

Y is below sea level.

flying over a city

leaning over the wall

under the table

\[
\frac{A}{B} = C
\]

A over B equals C.

under the circumstances

under the impression that

road under repair

(ریموت فنیانستان بول) (یون پولناین تاراز)

under $10.00 = less than $10.00

below

beneath

beneath contempt
on / on to / off / across · 13

The cat jumped on the table.

The cat jumped off the table.

The post office is across from the hospital.

beside / by / next to / near · 14

The cinema is across the road from the café.
9. Prepositions

The café is next door to the bookshop.
The café is next to the bookshop.
All these places are quite near one another.
The street itself is near (=not far from) the town center.

To live by the sea
The road runs right by (or past) our house.

against

swimming with the current
swimming against the current

I am in favor of Organizations like NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organization), but I am against the use of nuclear weapons and the idea of ‘Absolute Security’ of some developed countries that have made many people homeless in some developing or undeveloped countries.

among / between
Triangle B is situated between A and C.
It exactly half way between them.

What is the difference between a boat and a ship?
It is very nice to be among friends.

Preposition which express relationships in time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>after</th>
<th>at</th>
<th>before</th>
<th>by</th>
<th>during</th>
<th>for</th>
<th>from</th>
<th>in</th>
<th>on</th>
<th>past</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

after / before

e.g. Hungary lies between Austria, Romania, Czechoslovakia and the Russia.

e.g. Hungary lies between Austria, Romania, Czechoslovakia and the Russia.

e.g. Hungary lies between Austria, Romania, Czechoslovakia and the Russia.

www.uygur.biz
9. Prepositions

**CLAUSE + CONJUNCTION + CLAUSE**

- **During** my stay in France.
- **Before** you go.
- **After** we’ve had something to eat.

**since / for / during / by / until**

- **Since a point of time** = معلوم بر وقت نوقشتندن باشکلاب.
  
- **For a period of time** = بر پژولک و افتتحه.
  
- **During a period of time** = بر پژولک و افتتحه.
  
- **By a point of time** = معلوم بر وقت نوقشتندن، شؤوونت استعیین ممس و بیشتر نوزوار.
  
- **Until a point of time** = معلوم بر وقت نوقشتنه.

**Since**

- before 1995
- since 1995
- since breakfast
- since the beginning of May
- since the third of May

**For**

- for a week
- for several years
- for ages
- for the last three weeks

**During**

- during the concert
- during August
- during my stay in France
- during the night

**By**

- By 2015
- By the concert
- By the concert.
If we leave now we should be in Atush by nine if the roads are quiet.

If we leave now we should be in Atush by nine thirty if there is not too much traffic.

If we leave now we should be in Atush by ten o’clock at the latest.

We’re staying here until Friday.

He is not coming until Friday.

until...
8. Prepositions

At times: He comes here with some food at times.

Can you come back in an hour (hour’s time)?

The goods must be paid for within thirty days.

On time: try to arrive on time = be punctual, come when you should come.

At one time: At one time we were good friends.

At the time: Buvinur called, I was having dinner at the time.

At one time: There was a time when this was true.

From this week to next week: From to... to...

From July to September: From... to...

From this week to next week: From... to...
Prepositions denoting other relations

Simple prepositions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>about</th>
<th>against</th>
<th>at</th>
<th>besides</th>
<th>except</th>
<th>for</th>
<th>from</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>in</td>
<td>like</td>
<td>of</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>out of</td>
<td>than</td>
<td>to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlike</td>
<td>with</td>
<td>without</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: From the moment I saw you, I knew that you were the only one for me.
(Meaning: I knew that you were the only one for me.)

Example: From the time I saw you, I knew that you were the only one for me.
(Meaning: I knew that you were the only one for me.)
I am against the idea.

I knew you have money, but do you have anything else?

We can reach the distance by five a.m if we drive at 70 kilometrs per hour.

I am good at English, but I am bad at remembering.

The news traveled about the country.

She walked about the town to find her little boy.

We will meet if you can go to the beach about four p.m.

I saw him as I was about to get on the bus.

I am against the idea.

I am against your opinion about this problem.

Some residents voted against the proposal.

Our school's football team played against the team of Kashkar Normal Institute.

I must give an injection against flu.

At

(1) ... Against

(2) good at chess, expert at football

(3) We can reach the distance by five a.m if we drive at 70 kilometres per hour.

(4) We bought five Video Compact discs at $2 each.

Besides

I knew you have money, but do you have anything else?

Do you have anything else besides money?

... But = except
I would like to do nothing but reading.

If it had not been for me, you would all have been killed.

But for me, you would all have been killed.

One of Mr. Hazy Amet's paintings = a painting of Mr. Hazy Amet's

We got the car started by pushing it down the road.

A painting by Mr. Hazy Amet = a painting which was done by Mr. Hazy Amet

A novel by Mr. Zordun Sabir = a novel which was written by Mr. Zordun Sabir.

He entered by the window and left by the side door.

Go by car

She said hello to everyone except me.

Despite their political differences, the two countries do a lot of trade with each other.

Where are you heading for?

I wrote this book not for me, but for my friends.

I bought it for you.

They set off for Paris at dawn.

Despite…

Except…

For…

Go by car

He entered by the window and left by the side door.

We will fight for the independence of our nation forever.

The two countries do a lot of trade with each other.

Despite their political differences, the two countries do a lot of trade with each other.

I only did it for the money.

I wrote this book not for me, but for my friends.

Where are you heading for?

They set off for Paris at dawn.
9. Prepositions

(4) قولانئش مؤنها سؤتشي كلاع كزتيردوز. مه سلمن: 
I am (all) for the idea.

Some of the party members voted for the proposal:

- بير قسم يارته كزازيوي يالاني قولانئش بيله تاشتليي: 
  (in favor of [against])
- بدنقاج جولهنر دود for
- نلك قارشي مئنشي كيهامل بدود 

(5) سيلبشتؤيشي كلاع كزتيردوز. مه سلمن: 
He is a bit too old for you.

She is very clever for her age.

From...

(1) ونهب كيليب كيليبشي ياعي برفانه خل ماتيربانادن ياسالان لنفسئي كلاع كزتيردوز. مه سلمن:
I come from Barcelona.

I am from Koshtagh.

This cake was made from sugar, flour, butter and eggs.

(2) كايرجش بايكي يهقله ندوزؤيشي كيهامل بدود. مه سلمن: 
He borrowed the money from his sister.

It was stolen from the office safe.

Can’t you tell white from black?

In...

(1) كزمنئش يارشي كلاع كزتيردوز. مه سلمن: 
Tell me in a few words what happened next.

(2) كزمنئش يارشي كلاع كزتيردوز. مه سلمن: 
She replied in a most offensive manner.

Like...

(1) كزمنئش يارشي كلاع كزتيردوز. مه سلمن: 
He smokes like a chimney.

He plays football like his brother. = He plays football the way (as well as)

his brother plays football.

(2) سيلبشتؤيشي كيليسئي كلاع كزتيردوز. مه سلمن: 
Like his brother, he plays football.

Like his brother, he plays football.

Unlike Czech and Polish, Bulgarian uses the Cyrillic alphabet.

Of...

(1) سيلبشتؤيشي كيليسئي كلاع كزتيردوز. مه سلمن: 
the symphonies of Mozart

(2) سيلبشتؤيشي كيليسئي كلاع كزتيردوز. مه سلمن: 
a man of few words

a friend of my father’s

the university of Edinburgh
I would like to have a chat about my college friends with you.

We won by two goals to nil. (made of gold)  a door of solid steel  a piece of paper  a glass of water  full of hatred  (made of gold)

He will speak on / about The Birds in the Tangry Mountains.

He will lecture on The Birds in the Tangry Mountains.

I would like to have a chat about my college friends with you.

Out of...

(1) He made a table out of (from) old orange boxes.
(2) She acted out of spite.
(3) Half a loaf is better than none.

Than...

To...

We won by two goals to nil.

With...

(1) made of gold  a door of solid steel  a piece of paper  a glass of water  full of hatred  (made of gold)

On...

(1) He made a table out of (from) old orange boxes.
(2) She acted out of spite.
(3) Half a loaf is better than none.
(4) He will lecture on The Birds in the Tangry Mountains.
(5) He will speak on / about The Birds in the Tangry Mountains.
(6) I would like to have a chat about my college friends with you.

Out of...

(1) He made a table out of (from) old orange boxes.
(2) She acted out of spite.
(3) Half a loaf is better than none.

Than...

To...

We won by two goals to nil.

With...
9. Prepositions

With a smile (خوش‌ترین بخشنده، به سوی بینم)

with pleasure (به سوی بینم)

(2) He cut the paper with a knife.

He was killed by a train. (به‌طوری که یک قطار او را به قتل رساند،)

A bread without a moustache is like a violin without a bow.

(1) He was killed with a sword.

You can get it without me.

His bag was filled with walnuts.

a man with a long black beard.

a dog with only one ear.

We are with (for) you.

Come with me.

I would like to go with you.

We wish to talk to you with respect to your proposal.

We wish to talk to you with reference to your proposal.

We wish to talk to you in respect of your proposal.

We wish to talk to you in connection with your proposal.
Preposition in -ing

22. -ing

B: I am thinking about going to Greece for my holidays this year.

A: I am thinking of going to Greece for my holidays this year.

The cancellation is due to bad weather.
9. Prepositions

I have listened to your plan, and I agree to it. = I consent or give my permission.

I have listened to your plan, and I agree to it. = I consent or give my permission.

Despite the fine weather, we stayed in all day. (Despite the fine weather, we stayed in all day.)

She stayed in. (She stayed in.)

Besides, I don’t feel like a walk just now. (besides, I don’t feel like a walk just now.)

The day before, I spoke to her in the office. (the day before, I spoke to her in the office.)
Appendix: Verbs with prepositions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>act on</td>
<td>perform an action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>take revenge on</td>
<td>avenge oneself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>be based on</td>
<td>be founded on, be dependent on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>comment on</td>
<td>criticize, comment on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>concentrate on</td>
<td>focus on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>congratulate</td>
<td>wish well for, praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>decide on</td>
<td>make a decision on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>depend on</td>
<td>rely on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>experiment on</td>
<td>try, examine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>experiment on</td>
<td>rely on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>experiment on</td>
<td>work at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to</td>
<td>make war on</td>
<td>declare war on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to</td>
<td>work on (a project)</td>
<td>work on a project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>arrive at</td>
<td>arrive at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>guess at</td>
<td>guess at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>hint at</td>
<td>hint at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>marvel at</td>
<td>marvel at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>play at (= pretend)</td>
<td>pretend to play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>wonder at</td>
<td>wonder at</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. تويلام: ڭالدى قوشۇلغۇچەلىرى بەلەن ەئەتىتەىىلەر

Appendix: Verbs with prepositions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>act on</td>
<td>perform an action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>take revenge on</td>
<td>avenge oneself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>be based on</td>
<td>be founded on, be dependent on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>comment on</td>
<td>criticize, comment on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>concentrate on</td>
<td>focus on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>congratulate</td>
<td>wish well for, praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>decide on</td>
<td>make a decision on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>depend on</td>
<td>rely on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>experiment on</td>
<td>try, examine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>experiment on</td>
<td>rely on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>experiment on</td>
<td>work at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To</td>
<td>make war on</td>
<td>declare war on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To</td>
<td>work on (a project)</td>
<td>work on a project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At</td>
<td>arrive at</td>
<td>arrive at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At</td>
<td>guess at</td>
<td>guess at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At</td>
<td>hint at</td>
<td>hint at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At</td>
<td>marvel at</td>
<td>marvel at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At</td>
<td>play at (= pretend)</td>
<td>pretend to play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At</td>
<td>wonder at</td>
<td>wonder at</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

www.uygar.biz
## 9. Prepositions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Look at</th>
<th>Prevent someone from</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stare at</td>
<td>Prohibit from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peep at</td>
<td>Recover from (illness)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peer at</td>
<td>Refrain from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Against</td>
<td>Separate A from B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be prejudiced against</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insure against</td>
<td>Suffer from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protest against (or to)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>React against (or to)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebel against</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warn against (or about)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About</td>
<td>Account for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joke about</td>
<td>Act for someone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laugh about</td>
<td>Apologize for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing about</td>
<td>Ask for something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speak about</td>
<td>Blame someone for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talk about</td>
<td>Beg for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Think about</td>
<td>Call for (= require)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worry about</td>
<td>Charge for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be/get upset about</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell someone about</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Something</td>
<td>Exchange A for B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of</td>
<td>Be intended for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In</td>
<td>Be long for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Believe in</td>
<td>Hope for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delight in</td>
<td>Pay for something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be engaged in</td>
<td>Prepare for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be included in</td>
<td>Provide for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delight in</td>
<td>Search for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be engaged in</td>
<td>Substitute A for B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be interested in</td>
<td>Thank someone for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invest in</td>
<td>Wait for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be engaged in</td>
<td>Vote for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be/get upset about:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell someone about:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Something</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From</td>
<td>Accuse someone of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstain from</td>
<td>Approve of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borrow from</td>
<td>Beware of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demand something from someone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differ from</td>
<td>Consist of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discourage someone from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinguish A from B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draw money from</td>
<td>Convicted of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerge from</td>
<td>(a crime)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escape from</td>
<td>Convincе someone of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude from</td>
<td>Cure someone of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hinder from</td>
<td>(an illness)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The</td>
<td>Despair of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disapprove of</td>
<td>Dream of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repent of</td>
<td>Get rid of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smell of</td>
<td>Taste of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Think of</td>
<td>Suspect of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire of</td>
<td>Get tired of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warn someone of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To</td>
<td>Acustom oneself to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be/Get used to</td>
<td>Amount to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be/Get used to</td>
<td>Appeal to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be/Get used to</td>
<td>Apply to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be/Get used to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To</td>
<td>Be attached to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attend to</td>
<td>Attribute A to B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belong to</td>
<td>Challenge A to B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be condemned to</td>
<td>Compare to (or with)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be confined to</td>
<td>(or with)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consent to</td>
<td>Be converted to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be entitled to</td>
<td>Be converted to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrust something to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone</td>
<td>Invite someone to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listen to</td>
<td>Look forward to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object to</td>
<td>React to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be reduced to</td>
<td>Resort to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respond to</td>
<td>Be subjected to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reply to</td>
<td>Submit to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be subjected to</td>
<td>Succumb to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surrender to</td>
<td>Be converted to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscribe to</td>
<td>Be converted to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be/Get used to</td>
<td>Be converted to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talk to</td>
<td>Turn to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yield to</td>
<td>Be converted to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With</td>
<td>Acquaint someone with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be afflicted with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agree with some one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help someone with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be charged with (crime)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicate with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare A with B</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compete with (or against)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comply with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conflict with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confuse A with B</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A contrasts with B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cope with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspond with someone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begin with some thing</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be infected with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interfere with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be threatened with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A doesn't mix with B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarrel with</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fight with (or against)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason with some one</td>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be satisfied with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kitap@uygur.biz
Common fixed expressions with prepositions

out at
out of bounds
out of breath
out of control
out of danger
out of date
out of doors
out of fashion
out of interest
out of luck
out of order
out of the ordinary
out of place
out of practice
out of all proportion
out of the question
out of sight
out of stock
out of turn
out of use

on
on (iht1) average
on board (ship)
on business
on the contrary
on fire
on foot
on holiday
on horseback
on the job
on leave
on the level
on the other hand
on purpose
on second thoughts
on time
on the way
on the whole

in
in the circumstances
in church
in doors (indoors)
in difficulty
in difficulties
in fact
in fashion
in haste
in hospital
in a hurry
in love
in order
in pain
in part
in the post
in practice

at
at dinner (+other meals)
at ease
at first
at first sight
at home
at last
at least
at short/a moment's notice
at the office

for
for ever (forever)
for example
for good (=for ever)
for instance
for the record
for my sake (etc.)
for Heaven's sake
for sale
for the lime being

to
go, etc; to church
go to court
go to prison
go to hospital (or into)
go to school
go to sea
go to war

Miscellaneous

beside the point
from memory
from now on
off the cuff
off the record (unofficially)
under the circumstances
under no circumstances
under protest
under repair
under suspicion
under way
under the weather
up to date
up to now
with interest
with luck
within reason
without doubt
without fail
Simple Sentence

Clause patterns
1. Simple and multiple sentences 298
2. Clause structure 298
3. Verb complementation 300
4. There is / are … 302

Syntactic functions of clause elements
5. Subject 303
6. Object: Od - Oi 306
7. Complements: Cs - Co 307
8. Adverbials: As – Ao 308

Order of clause elements
9. General rules 312
10. Coordinated subject 314
11. (either)… or / (neither)…nor 315
12. Indefinite expressions as subject 316

Types of negation
10. There is / are … 317
Clause patterns

Simple and multiple sentences

1. گەدادى ئەو قەووش قەوەلىر

جۆملە یانى، گەدادى جۆملە یانى قەووش، قەوەلىر یانى بەرە وەرگەدى. گەدادى جۆملە ەوەتە، تەرەيەنەدەکەن گەدادى بەرە وەرگەدى. قەووش، قەوەلىر یانى قەوەلىر یانى بەرە وەرگەدى. قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر یانى قەوەلىر یانى بەرە وەرگەدى. قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر یانى قەوەلىر یانى بەرە وەرگەدى. قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر یانى قەوەلىر یانى بەرە وەرگەدى. قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر یانى قەوەلىر یانى بەرە وەرگەدى.

Clause structures

2. گەدادى قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر، قەوەلىر

(Subject (S)  Verb (V)  Object (O)  Complement (C)  Adverbial (A))

Subject = S

Verb = V

Object = O

Complement = C

Adverbial = A

www.uygar.biz
### 10. Simple sentence

**SVO**  He will get a surprise.
**SVC**  He is getting angry.
**SVA**  He got through the window.
**SVOO**  He got her a splendid present.
**SVOC**  He got his shoes and socks wet.
**SVOA**  He got himself into trouble.

#### Major Clause types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object(s)</th>
<th>Complement(s)</th>
<th>Adverbial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SVOA</td>
<td>My office</td>
<td>my parents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVOC</td>
<td>That lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td>me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVOO</td>
<td>The sun</td>
<td></td>
<td>in the next building</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SV</td>
<td>The sun</td>
<td></td>
<td>in shining</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>He</td>
<td>must send</td>
<td>a letter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVC</td>
<td>He</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>He</td>
<td>has found</td>
<td>this problem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>He</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>He</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>He</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVO</td>
<td>He</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVOA</td>
<td>He</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVOC</td>
<td>He</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVOO</td>
<td>He</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SV</td>
<td>He</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Major Clause types**

- **Simple-transitive**
  - Direct object
  - Object-related adverbial

- **Complex-transitive**
  - Direct object
  - Object-related adverbial

- **Copular verb**
  - Subject-related adverbial

---

*kitap@uygur.biz*
3. خوئرنهک تولواقلمتشي

یکردهدی مساداردا گوزوزی تولواقلمتشجک، خوئرنه جومئنکش باش اونافی ئیپصالدن. بیاوتیه تولواقلمتش، گه
تولواقلمتش، تولواقلمتش جومئنکشجک ئه مائیدت قازانقلار خوئرنه تولواقلمتشك ائله. قالمیتینگان بولونا چن، تولار
تارامق جومئنکش زوزوزول یولون ایپصالدن. گهک بیاومتی بیه دی پیشانکشی ژوژزی بولونک سیتیم نیپ جومئنکش
پژه یکه یولونک بریس قازارقلیرتش جومئنکش باش. سالن: (ی بانکسی ختائی دیبکندم یولونک)

*Your dinner seems (SVC) * You can put the dish (SVOA) * My office is (SVA)

براق بایی که هوالاردا، بیاوتیه تولواقلمتش ئه تولواقلمتش جومئنکشسی قرمانلشک تولواقلمتشک دیبکنند
قازارقلیرتشه بولونک، بیودنک بیاومتشک سیئولی فا قازارقلیرتش بیپیچ یی بی پیچ یو (تیغاتیپرشی (1 پاپ 6. مه یه یولونک فاراقک گه تلوز بیلالینگسید. مه سالن:

They are eating. [SV] ~ They are eating lunch. [SVO]
(ئیوانگ جومئنکش تامانVi (ئیوانگ)
We elected her. [SVO] ~ We elected her our delegate. [SVOC]
(بیز تولنز پایزندابیشینش. (بیز تولنز)
He is teaching. [SV] ~ He is teaching Chemistry. [SVO]
(ئیوانگ جومئنکش ئریسی (ئیوانگ)
He is teaching them Chemistry. [SVOO]
(ئیوانگ جومئنکش خشیه درسی ئیپصالدنی)

کدیتش که هوالاردا چه هلالانکه، یو قازارقلیرتش را تولواقلمتشک منوییم بولونکسی، بریق پرینسی جه یه یئتن چویموم تولواقلمتشینک
قازارقلیرتش خشیش. خل تولارتنی په رفته قازارقلیرتش ییبرک:

(1) داواه تولواقلمتشک تونقته نقالدرک کاندی. عاهی کیچینگی یئتن کالاهیدا بر تولواقلمتشینک هبس قلاولینکشا بولونک:

A: Show me your new book. [SVOO] B: I’ll show you later. [SVO(O)]
(مان سیبخی یه ییین یزیشی.(مان سیبخی)
Let’s do the dishes. I’ll wash and you dry.
(ئیزل یییین و پرینسی ییین ییین و پرینسی.)

(2) که ملی ته هوالانک کاندی. عاهی منو سیئسیدن کالاهیدا بر تولواقلمتشینک قلاولینکشا بولونک:

Shake (it) well before use. (که یییین منو سیئسیدن ییین)
The tie doesn’t fit (me). (ئیوانگ یییین ییین)

(3) تیزی پیشانکش تولواقلمتش بایی ییین پاپاشقی یولونک چرک یه یئتن تولواقلمتشک خلبی ییبلسی. گهک تولوقزی
عاهیسیکش تلیزیکویی یی سیب ییینکش بولونک:

They are dressing. (ئیوانگ ئیپصالدنی) She is washing (clothes).
(ئیوانگ یییین)

(4) کالاهیدا کریزی خازیلیزیکان په تولواقلمتشچال یه یه یه یئتن ژونیز بولونک:

I am cleaning now. (مان ئه یییین تولواقلمتشک) Do you drink? (آپین پرینسی که ییین)
I don’t want to read. (مان یمیبیخی یلیامین) Are you eating again? (آپین یه تیاتسین؟)

خوئرنهک تولواقلمتشک یئتن کاسیلک تزری پیار:

(A) پارهیمی پیکمالانک تولواقلمتش (B) کاهدو تولواقلمتش کیپمالانک تولواقلمتش
(B) تولواقلمتش کیپمالانک تولواقلمتش
(C) فلس تولواقلمتشیئنتیپکسلک پیکمالانک تولواقلمتش

www.uygur.biz
10. Simple sentence

(A) 
I hate them. They want us to help. I learned that ..., Tom caught him ... The girl seemed restless. John is American. She is very beautiful.

(B) 
That girl seemed restless. He is my friend. William is my friend. He is Ahmet's father. The girl seemed restless. John is American. (The girl seemed restless.)

(C) 
To tell you the truth, I think that ..., He said that ..., I think that we have met. That is a fact. I think she is lying. He said that ..., I think that we have met. He said that ..., I think she is lying. He said that ..., I think that we have met.
I heard someone shouting.

I advised him that I was ill.

They came to meet her some food.

They knew him to be a spy.

There is (not) / are (not) / was (not) / were (not) / will (not) be + S + A

There is (not) / are (not) / were (not) / will (not) be + S + A

www.uygur.biz
10. Simple sentence

There is [V] some milk [S] in the bottle [A].

There was [V] a car [S] in front of the building [A].

There will be [V] six cars [S] in front of the building [A] by tomorrow morning.

(See Exercise 10.1.)


al Three, there

There is some milk here.  There is a pen on the desk.  There are some pens on the desk.

(Yes,) There is.  (Yes,) There is.  (Yes,) There are.

Is there any milk here?  Is there a pen on the desk?  Are there any pens on the desk?

Isn’t there any milk here?  Isn’t there a pen on the desk?  Aren’t there any pens on the desk?

There is not any milk here.  There is not a pen on the desk.  There aren’t any pens here.

(No,) There isn’t.  (No,) There isn’t.  (No,) There aren’t.

There is some milk here.  There is a pen on the desk.  There are some pens on the desk.

(Yes,) There is.  (Yes,) There is.  (Yes,) There are.

Is there any milk here?  Is there a pen on the desk?  Are there any pens on the desk?

Isn’t there any milk here?  Isn’t there a pen on the desk?  Aren’t there any pens on the desk?

There is not any milk here.  There is not a pen on the desk.  There aren’t any pens here.

(No,) There isn’t.  (No,) There isn’t.  (No,) There aren’t.

There is some milk here.  There is a pen on the desk.  There are some pens on the desk.

(Yes,) There is.  (Yes,) There is.  (Yes,) There are.

Is there any milk here?  Is there a pen on the desk?  Are there any pens on the desk?

Isn’t there any milk here?  Isn’t there a pen on the desk?  Aren’t there any pens on the desk?

There is not any milk here.  There is not a pen on the desk.  There aren’t any pens here.

(No,) There isn’t.  (No,) There isn’t.  (No,) There aren’t.


d M. Hey,

Subject of an English sentence

(Names - Proper Nouns):  

(Ahmet, John)

(He, she, it, this/that)

The tall boy is a student.

(The tall boy)

The tall boy is a student.

(The tall boy)

The tall boy is a student.

(The tall boy)
What she wrote amazed everyone. Every body has kept you so long? No one came here.

Writing is her hobby. Writing poetry is her hobby.

To write requires special talent. Writing poetry is her hobby.

Position (b) is Syntactic function (c)
10. Simple sentence

one nobody no one nothing each either neither anyone anything any milk/... anybody someone something some milk/... everyone everybody every thing

e.g. Everyone was amazed by her poems.

(همه‌سالن گزینه فیلم‌برداری لیگ فوتبالیست)

3. It was her poems that amazed everyone.

(همه‌سالن نهایی فیلم‌برداری لیگ فوتبالیست)

Both her mother and father were amazed by her talent.

(زبان‌پژوهی تکمیلی دو خانواده)

Many were amazed by her poems.

(زبان‌پژوهی شعری تعدادی از شعردان)

Not only her master but also her classmates were amazed by her talent.

(زبان‌پژوهی تعدادی از شعردان)

Both her mother and father were doctors.

(زبان‌پژوهی تکمیلی دو خانواده)

Many were amazed by her talent.

(زبان‌پژوهی تعدادی از شعردان)

It was her poems that amazed everyone.

(همه‌سالن نهایی فیلم‌برداری لیگ فوتبالیست)
My son [S] has prepared lunch [O] today.

I gave him [O] some chocolate.

I'll send John another copy.
10. Simple sentence

(iii) David saved *me* a seat.

(iv) She is in good health.

(v) That is of no importance.

(vi) The class is over.

(vii) The television is still on.

(viii) My assumption is that interest rates will soon fall.

Semantic properties

(i) 原始句：*My daughter smashed a window in my car.*

(ii) 原始句：*I found her very beautiful.*

Complement: C<sub>s</sub> - Co

(C<sub>s</sub>) 原始句：*I found her very beautiful.*

(Co) 原始句：*John made Tom and Betty his assistants.*

Form

(i) 原始句：*I found her very beautiful.*

(ii) 原始句：*Ahmet is a student.*

(iii) 原始句：*She is in good health.*

(iv) 原始句：*That is of no importance.*

(v) 原始句：*The class is over.*

(vi) 原始句：*The television is still on.*

(vii) 原始句：*My assumption is that interest rates will soon fall.*
Position (b)

She is not herself today. (ظرف توصيفي كروشميلالي قادي)

Syntactic function (c)

His friends call him [Od] Ted [Cs] by his friends. (~ He [S] is called Ted [Cs] by his friends.)

Semantic properties (d)

Adverbial: As - Ao (8)

Form (a)

She telephoned me last week. (ة لغة 什麼 什麼 什麼)
10. Simple sentence

She telephoned after she had seen the announcement.

She telephoned while waiting for the plane.

She telephoned hoping for a job.

She telephoned to ask for an interview.

She telephoned angered at the delay.

She telephoned though obviously ill.

Position (b)

She telephoned while waiting for the plane. (She telephoned while waiting for a job.)

Syntactic function (c)

Syntactic function (Optional Adverbials) Syntactic function (Obligatory Adverbials)

Semantic properties (d)

Semantic properties (i)

Space (a)

Space (b)

Space (c)

Space (d)

Syntactic function (e)

Syntactic function (f)

Syntactic function (g)

Syntactic function (h)

Syntactic function (i)

Syntactic function (j)

Syntactic function (k)

Syntactic function (l)

Syntactic function (m)

Syntactic function (n)

Syntactic function (o)

Syntactic function (p)

Syntactic function (q)

Syntactic function (r)

Syntactic function (s)

Syntactic function (t)

Syntactic function (u)

Syntactic function (v)

Syntactic function (w)

Syntactic function (x)

Syntactic function (y)

Syntactic function (z)
Where is she sleeping? (on the bed.)
Where is she walking? (in the park.)
Where is she swimming? (in the river.)
Where is she staying? (at the hotel.)

On Sunday, I will be staying here until 2015.
I have been living here since 1995 for ten years.
She drove to Chicago on Sunday.

How often do you go to the theater?
I frequently go there. I often go there. I always go there.

Time (ii)
Zaman  
Zaman غزيريلي جولدن هاله تلن كش. حريعت تتنك فقان، قايسي كوروندا، فانلينتك ةاقت دالام كتته نلكسي، فانلينتك كش. حريعت تتنك كرجلملتسي وئ كش. حريعت تتنك ةاقت جده تتنك كلكرلي. غيليليس موناسورتي كه كش تتورص بيريدانك هاله تلن رنين.
نكللسع تلدا زمان موناسورتي كرجلملتسي دالام هاله تلن كش. حريعت تتنك كرجلملتسي دالام دالام هاله تلن رنين. كش. حريعت تتنك فقان، قايسي كوروندا، فانلينتك ةاقت دالام كتته نلكسي كرجلملتسي دالام دالام هاله تلن رنين. كش. حريعت تتنك كرجلملتسي دالام دالام هاله تلن رنين.

She drove to Chicago on Sunday.

Process (iii)
چېریان  
 popover بحکم غزيريلي جولدن هاله تلن كش. حريعت تتنك فقان، قايسي كوروندا، فانلينتك ةاقت دالام كتته نلكسي، فانلينتك كش. حريعت تتنك فقان، قايسي كوروندا، فانلينتك ةاقت دالام كتته نلكسي كرجلملتسي دالام دالام هاله تلن رنين.

www.uygur.biz
10. Simple sentence

(1) Manner: Carefully with deference, slowly, casually, like John loudly.

(2) Means: By bus in mathematics, through insight, on foot, by hand, etc.

(3) Instrument: With a fork, using a dictionary, by means of interrogation, etc.

(4) Agentive: By John, by Zordun Sabir, by Mohammed.

Respect: So far as the traveling facilities are concerned, we have made a popular decision; but with respect to date, many people are expressing dissatisfaction.

(5) Cause: She talked learnedly about Kant.

(6) Reason: He has always been frightened of earwigs.

(7) Purpose: He bought this book because of his interest in Physics.

(8) Result: He read the book, so he acquired some knowledge of Physics.

(9) Condition: If he reads the book carefully, he will acquire some knowledge of physics.

Concession: Though he didn’t read the book, he acquired some knowledge of Physics.

Agentive: By Mohammed, he acquired some knowledge of Physics.
By midnight I was at home on Sunday April 23rd last year. She hasn't been enthusiastic about her job. She has been really enthusiastic about her job. (the order of clause elements)

I was born in a small town on the river Kuktam near the southern side of Taklimakan Desert.

Order of clause elements
10. Simple sentence

Does it often rain in London?
You have perhaps heard the story before.

They may in fact be at home now.

In any case, you can’t watch that movie.

The discovery has made possible new techniques for brain surgery.

Simple sentence

Where What Have you heard from John? (operator)

They may perhaps hear the story before. (operator)

The discovery has made new techniques for brain surgery.

What did you tell John? (operator)

They may perhaps hear the story before. (operator)

The discovery has made new techniques for brain surgery.

Where [A] are you staying? (operator)
Subject-verb concord

General rules

9. کومومی فانگه

MAS Subject جراحتمانی برکت کوتورزدندی شه (نا، خانم، دلکش چه جهان دیگری برده‌زند)

 іؤناستی جوزرخص. کومومی - جقرار جراحتمانی ساق است. کومومی کوتورزدندی شه. خلک - جقرار

MAS Subject کومومی بولاغ sanit ماساق قوزگشتن شه، برکت کوتورزدندی کومومی. خلک، جقرار ماساقدن، کوبیدن بولی،

کامته به خل ماساق ساقه کوتورزدندی، قاندنی تا، خادمی.

برکت شعلبندی کومومی کومومی خوئینی تا، قاندن

My daughter watches television after supper.

عازلبان شعلبندی کومومی عازلبانی خوئینی تادی قاندن.

My daughters watches television after supper.

9. کومومی فانگه

The change in male attitudes is obvious in industry.

ویا هم امکان: کومومی بولاغ sanit ماساق قوزگشتن شه، برکت کوتورزدندی کومومی. خلک، جقرار ماساقدن، کوبیدن بولی،

کامته به خل ماساق ساقه کوتورزدندی، قاندنی تا، خادمی.

My son has no intention of spending a vocation with me.

www.uygur.biz
Either Ahmet, as well as the other players, was tired. (...

My daughters are watching TV in my room. (~ فرنزم میمانان خانم‌ها تلی‌بوزنور عضویتی) (بگاه‌ها و زن‌ها که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی. نیازبند عیلیک شکنن و خوراکی خوراکی.)

My daughter may watch television. (~ فرنزم تلی‌بوزنور عضویتی) (بگاه‌ها و زن‌ها که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی.)

Tom is ready. John is ready. ~ Tom and John are ready. (~ تووم خویش بدلی. جنون خویش بدلی. ~ تووم بدلی جنون بدلی.)

What I say is my own affair. What I think is my own affair. (~ نهی دسم. نهی توماس توزنیک کلش.) (بگاه‌ها و زن‌ها که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی. نیازبند عیلیک شکنن و خوراکی خوراکی.)

Your problem and mine are similar. (~ مشکل من مسالمت که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی. نیازبند عیلیک شکنن و خوراکی خوراکی.)

What I say and do are two different things. (~ بگاه‌ها و زن‌ها که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی. نیازبند عیلیک شکنن و خوراکی خوراکی.)

American and Dutch beer are (both) better than British beer. (~ کامپرس اول کریپتر دیسکل پسیس که نکلیکست شکنن دیسکل.)

Red and black tea are … (~ بگاه‌ها و زن‌ها که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی. نیازبند عیلیک شکنن و خوراکی خوراکی.)

Katilrandarlaa koxtoxchad kangdi koxtoloxchaghlan galakhargalar bled. (~ کاتلروندارلاا کاوختشاد کانگدی کاوتکولوخچال گالاکخارگالار بدل.)

Ahmet, as well as the other players, was tired. (~ باشا بی‌ئیرچال راکاوختشاد که خانه نیز چارچوب.)

(coordinated subject) 10. 10

and (a) تکه تکه باعی کننده‌های تاریخی که درم برعکسی (باعی تاریخ جمع‌الده) (بگاه‌ها و زن‌ها که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی. نیازبند عیلیک شکنن و خوراکی خوراکی.)

Tom is ready. John is ready. ~ Tom and John are ready. (~ تووم خویش بدلی. جنون خویش بدلی. ~ تووم بدلی جنون بدلی.)

What I say is my own affair. What I think is my own affair. (~ نهی دسم. نهی توماس توزنیک کلش.) (بگاه‌ها و زن‌ها که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی. نیازبند عیلیک شکنن و خوراکی خوراکی.)

Your problem and mine are similar. (~ مشکل من مسالمت که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی. نیازبند عیلیک شکنن و خوراکی خوراکی.)

What I say and do are two different things. (~ بگاه‌ها و زن‌ها که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی. نیازبند عیلیک شکنن و خوراکی خوراکی.)

American and Dutch beer are (both) better than British beer. (~ کامپرس اول کریپتر دیسکل پسیس که نکلیکست شکنن دیسکل.)

Red and black tea are … (~ بگاه‌ها و زن‌ها که در کریپتر برلک صاحبله ی بولسی. نیازبند عیلیک شکنن و خوراکی خوراکی.)

Katilrandarlaa koxtoxchad kangdi koxtoloxchaghlan galakhargalar bled. (~ کاتلروندارلاا کاوختشاد کانگدی کاوتکولوخچال گالاکخارگالار بدل.)

Ahmet, as well as the other players, was tired. (~ باشا بی‌ئیرچال راکاوختشاد که خانه نیز چارچوب.)

(coordinated subject) 11

and (b) 10

10. Simple sentence
Either the strikers or the bosses *has* misunderstood the claim. [3]

Either the strikers or the bosses *have* misunderstood the claim.

Either your brakes or your eyesight *is* at fault. [4]

Either your brakes or your eyesight *are* at fault.

Either your eyesight or your brakes *is* at fault. [5]

Either your eyesight or your brakes *are* at fault.

Neither he nor his wife *has* arrived.

Neither he nor his wife *have* arrived.

Indefinite expressions as subject. 12

GEDIKE STEFAN.GUNDmüLLER GEISTEISKER KARRIERE

GEDIKE STEFAN.GUNDmüLLER GEISTEISKER KARRIERE

GEDIKE STEFAN.GUNDmüLLER GEISTEISKER KARRIERE
10. Simple sentence

Types of negation

- (a) تأرار جملة كنكار

I have finished.
I have not finished.
The children are playing.
The children are not playing.
They have been told.
They have not been told.
He may be working.
He may not be working.
I paid the porter.
I did not pay the porter.

- (b) فونكسيلك

POSITIVE (بولوشین)
NEGATIVE (بولوشین)

I have finished.
I have not finished.
The children are playing.
The children are not playing.
They have been told.
They have not been told.
He may be working.
He may not be working.
I paid the porter.
I did not pay the porter.

- (c) Infrastructure (بولوشین)

I have finished.
I have not finished.
The children are playing.
The children are not playing.
They have been told.
They have not been told.
He may be working.
He may not be working.
I paid the porter.
I did not pay the porter.

Asbones (بولوشین)

I have finished.
I have not finished.
The children are playing.
The children are not playing.
They have been told.
They have not been told.
He may be working.
He may not be working.
I paid the porter.
I did not pay the porter.

Verb Negation (قولارق كنكار فمش)

That was not an accident.
That was no accidents.
He is not a friend of yours.
He is no friend of yours.
An honest man would not lie.
No honest man would lie.
Dogs are not permitted here.
No dogs are permitted here.
She isn’t fool.
She is no fool.

Negation of other element (قولارق كنكار فمش)

I have finished.
I have not finished.
The children are playing.
The children are not playing.
They have been told.
They have not been told.
He may be working.
He may not be working.
I paid the porter.
I did not pay the porter.

There isn’t any tea in the pot. ~ There is no tea in the pot.
There isn’t anyone/anybody at the door. ~ There is no one/no body at the door.
There isn’t anything here. ~ There is nothing here.
I didn’t go anywhere. ~ I went nowhere.
There aren’t any books here. ~ There is no book here.

They don’t often fail to remember…

She doesn’t dislike them.

They live not far from us.

I can’t help but obey her.

You can’t help but obey her.

You can’t obey the order.

I can’t obey her.

You can’t not obey the order.

You can’t not obey her.

You can’t not obey the order.

I can’t not obey her.

You can’t help but obey her.

She didn’t not like them. [She didn’t dislike them.]

They don’t often not remember her birthday. [They don’t often fail to remember…]

They didn’t not like them. [They didn’t dislike them.]
Sentence Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sentence types</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interrogatives</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Major classes</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Yes – No questions</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. wh- questions</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperatives</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Imperatives without a subject</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Imperatives with a subject</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Imperatives with Let</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Negative imperatives</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Other uses of imperatives</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclamatives</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Types of exclamatives</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sentence types

1. Interrogatives

**Major classes**

1. **yes-no**
   - You want to go for a walk or stay at home? (ما دیگر شما می‌خواهید بیرون از خانه بمانید یا نه؟)
   - Yes, I want to go for a walk. (بله، من می‌خواهم بیرون برویم.)

2. **wh** (جریان‌رسان)
   - Where did you go yesterday? (برای پیشگیری از مشکلات سیاسی باید به سیستم‌های مسیریابی و بهترین راه‌های سیستم‌های مسیریابی بگذاری یافته بMARY.

3. **what**
   - You are going to watch television again? (تلویزیون خانواده‌ای تلویزیون شخصی داری؟)
   - Yes, I would like to go for a walk. (بله، من می‌خواهم بیرون برویم.)

4. **why**
   - Why did you go yesterday? (چرا به سیستم‌های مسیریابی و بهترین راه‌های سیستم‌های مسیریابی بگذاری یافته بMARY.)
   - I want to go for a walk. (من می‌خواهم بیرون برویم.)

5. **how**
   - How did you go yesterday? (چرا به سیستم‌های مسیریابی و بهترین راه‌های سیستم‌های مسیریابی بگذاری یافته بMARY.)
   - I went for a walk. (من بیرون برویم.)

6. **who**
   - Who did you go yesterday? (چرا به سیستم‌های مسیریابی و بهترین راه‌های سیستم‌های مسیریابی بگذاری یافته بMARY.)
   - I went for a walk. (من بیرون برویم.)

7. **when**
   - When did you go yesterday? (چرا به سیستم‌های مسیریابی و بهترین راه‌های سیستم‌های مسیریابی بگذاری یافته بMARY.)
   - I went for a walk. (من بیرون برویم.)

8. **which**
   - Which did you go yesterday? (چرا به سیستم‌های مسیریابی و بهترین راه‌های سیستم‌های مسیریابی بگذاری یافته بMARY.)
   - I went for a walk. (من بیرون برویم.)

9. **if**
   - If you go yesterday? (چرا به سیستم‌های مسیریابی و بهترین راه‌های سیستم‌های مسیریابی بگذاری یافته بMARY.)
   - I went for a walk. (من بیرون برویم.)

10. **else**
    - Else did you go yesterday? (چرا به سیستم‌های مسیریابی و بهترین راه‌های سیستم‌های مسیریابی بگذاری یافته بMARY.)
    - I went for a walk. (من بیرون برویم.)

11. **whether**
    - Whether you go yesterday? (چرا به سیستم‌های مسیریابی و بهترین راه‌های سیستم‌های مسیریابی بگذاری یافته بMARY.)
    - I went for a walk. (من بیرون برویم.)

12. **why**
    - Why did you go yesterday? (چرا به سیستم‌های مسیریابی و بهترین راه‌های سیستم‌های مسیریابی بگذاری یافته بMARY.)
    - I went for a walk. (من بیرون برویم.)
11. Sentence types

Yes – no Questions سؤالات سبئ (Yes - no)

Sokal Language Yes-no (a)

Yes-no (a) 

Yes-no سؤالات سبئ

Sometimes سؤالات سبئ

Didn't Sometimes سؤالات سبئ

no

The boat has left. (Icqic غولاذد) ~ Has the boat left? ~ Yes, it has.

Ann is writing a paper. (كيدناا غولاذد) ~ Is Ann writing a paper? ~ Yes, it is.

Our team was beaten. (عومادسز ستوبو غولاذد) ~ Was our team beaten? ~ Yes, it was.

He could come here. (توب تيغع دسك) ~ Could he come here? ~ No, he could not.

She will be waiting outside. (توسرا ساية) ~ Will she be waiting outside? ~ No, she won’t.

Ann is writing a paper. (كيدناا غولاذد) ~ Is Ann writing a paper? ~ Yes, it is.

Our team was beaten. (عومادسز ستوبو غولاذد) ~ Was our team beaten? ~ Yes, it was.

He could come here. (توب تيغع دسك) ~ Could he come here? ~ No, he could not.

She will be waiting outside. (توسرا ساية) ~ Will she be waiting outside? ~ No, she won’t.

Sometime جولدم ره سبئ (b)

Yes - no سؤالات سبئ

Has she a cold? (ذوفا غولاذد) ~ Does she have a cold? ~ Yes, she does. (No, she doesn’t) <AmE>

Has she (got) a cold? (ذوفا غولاذد) ~ Does she have a cold? ~ Yes, she has. (No, she hasn’t.) <BrE>

He likes driving. (توب تيغع دسك) ~ Does he like driving? ~ Yes, he does.

Sokal Language Yes - no (b)

Bilingual جولدم ره سبئ (b)

Has she a cold? (ذوفا غولاذد) ~ Does she have a cold? ~ Yes, she does. (No, she doesn’t) <AmE>

Has she (got) a cold? (ذوفا غولاذد) ~ Does she have a cold? ~ Yes, she has. (No, she hasn’t.) <BrE>

He likes driving. (توب تيغع دسك) ~ Does he like driving? ~ Yes, he does.

Sokal Language Yes - no (b)

Bilingual جولدم ره سبئ (b)

Has she a cold? (ذوفا غولاذد) ~ Does she have a cold? ~ Yes, she does. (No, she doesn’t) <AmE>

Has she (got) a cold? (ذوفا غولاذد) ~ Does she have a cold? ~ Yes, she has. (No, she hasn’t.) <BrE>

He likes driving. (توب تيغع دسك) ~ Does he like driving? ~ Yes, he does.
Has nobody called?

Hasn’t he told you what to do?

Aren’t you lucky?

Didn’t he recognize you too?

You realize what the RISKS are? (Didn’t he recognize you? Hasn’t he told you what to do? Which books have you lent him?)

You KNOW ME? (Who ever opened my letter? Has nobody called?)

On what did you base your predication? (I haven’t seen you before, have I?)

You got the Explosive? (You came here, you? did I see you before, seen you before, will you open the door, will you? have it?)

You realize what the RISKS are? (You got the Explosive?)

You KNOW ME? (You got the Explosive?)

wh- questions

Who / whom / whose, what, which, where, when, why, how

Whoever, whomever, no one, no one, no one, no one, no one

What did you base your predication on? (On what did you base your predication?)

On what did you base your predication? (On what did you base your predication?)

Which books have you lent him?

Who ever opened my letter?

What did you base your predication on? (On what did you base your predication?)

Which books have you lent him?
11. Sentence types

Whose beautiful flowers are these? (لا مگتنین گل‌های چه کسی؟)
How wide did they make the bookcase? (سایه کتاب‌خانه چقدر کشیدند؟)
When will come here? (بزنده چه کسی گشته گایی؟)
Where shall I put these glasses? (کلیه چیزها کدام کشیده‌ایم؟)
Why are they always complaining? (چکینا که همیشه کشیده‌ینه؟)
How did you mend it? (کریمه چه چیزی درست کرده‌ایم؟)
How much does he care? (کریمه چه چیزی درست کرده‌ایم؟)
How long have you been waiting? (کریمه چه چیزی درست کرده‌ایم؟)
How often do you visit your family? (کریمه چه چیزی درست کرده‌ایم؟)

Inverted Wh-

Inverted Wh-

Who hasn’t had any coffee? (کمی چیزی مشابه این چیز؟)
Why didn’t you tell me? (کمی چیزی مشابه این چیز؟)
When shouldn’t I call? (کمی چیزی مشابه این چیز؟)
Which books don’t you want? (کمی چیزی مشابه این چیز؟)
Where didn’t you clean? (کمی چیزی مشابه این چیز؟)
How long haven’t you heard from them? (کمی چیزی مشابه این چیز؟)

Imperatives

4. جملات دستورالعمل

بیان جمله دستورالعمل

Imperatives without a subject

(1) یادداشته بیان جمله دستورالعمل کمکی برنامه‌ای:

بیان جمله دستورالعمل: بایان جمله دستورالعمل درن تؤویض دخی جهه تلبرده ره پرقلیده:

(2) یادداشته بیان جمله دستورالعمل کمکی برنامه‌ای:

بیان جمله دستورالعمل: بایان جمله دستورالعمل درن تؤویض دخی جهه تلبرده ره پرقلیده:

(s) V: Jump. (شکستن کامی)
(s) VO: Open the door. (کریمه کنار دری)
(S) VC: Be careful. (کشیدن چیز)
(S) VA: Get inside. (گشته کنار)
(S) VOO: Tell me the truth. (کریمه کنار دری)
(S) VOC: Consider yourself lucky. (کریمه کنار دری)
(s) VOA: Put the flowers on the table. (کریمه کنار دری)

بیان جمله دستورالعمل: بایان جمله دستورالعمل درن تؤویض دخی جهه تلبرده ره پرقلیده:

Do have some more tea. (بیشتر چای که بپیایید)
Get washed. (وپوشاک بپیایید)
Get translated. (تاریخه قلدوز)
Get your car repaired. (باتری پیلیده کنید)
Be reassured by me. (بزنده چه کسی گشته گایی)
Imperatives with a subject

Let’s not open the door. (sunn tayjala!)
You mind your own business, and leave this to me! (sunn tawzifalalana khitshi fulb, bani maga fowayo bera!)
You show me what to do! (sunn maga nime fowlani kurfusu fowayi!)
You take the book! (sunn utanini kala!)

Somebody open this door. (bimpiwun bethani kicheshefa!)
Everybody shut his or her (their) eyes. (bala bishalwala kana. kanata kada fara biyeshafana!)
Parents with the children go to the front. (bimechimu madera!)
Nobody move. (bala dande wa pepeyilana!)
Men in the front row take one step forward. (bala dande ru wanda kafa kepeyilana yera bimpe danda kiheshafan)

Imperatives with Let

Let us not open the door. (sunn wada yowadi bse sks kada farlak)
You mind your own business, and leave this to me! (sunn tawzifalalana khitshi fulb, bani maga fowayo bera!)
You show me what to do! (sunn maga nime fowlani kurfusu fowayi!)
You take the book! (sunn utanini kala!)

Let’s all work hard. (sunn bala fara bima wada yowadi)
Let me think what to do next. (sunn nijbi fowlani kowowalaya!)
Let me see now. Do I have any money? (sunn fara yowadi, mamatu kafa yow ari nisabu?)

Let her go. (kla maasyara!)
Let him speak now. (kla halri maanya!)
Let no one think that a teacher’s life is easy. (bimechimu kowowalana khisa ra bala yowadi fowayi)
Let each man decide for himself. (sunn bala fara fowayi fowayi)

Negative imperatives

Do not open the door. (kla maanya kafa)
You mind your own business, and leave this to me! (sunn tawzifalalana khitshi fulb, bani maga fowayo bera!)
You show me what to do! (sunn maga nime fowlani kurfusu fowayi!)
You take the book! (sunn utanini kala!)

Let’s not say anything about it. (torriwuni lala fowayi)
Let us not say anything about it.
Let me not disturb you. (sunn bala yowadi bsei bala yowadi)

www.uygur.biz
Other uses of imperatives

1. 1
2. 2
3. 3
4. 4
5. 5
6. 6
7. 7
8. 8
9. 9
10. 10
11. 11
12. 12

Other uses of imperatives

8. بئری‌ون جمله‌ورنک باشقا گشلش‌سنجری

بئری‌ون جمله‌ورنک رنی بهنه تؤؤندئه‌ده کتهمی‌جوئن کیتاهلمه تؤچین کشتش‌سونه بولدوز:

(1) بئری‌ون:
Fire! (تات کوئن تاج!)

(2) چهعلش:
Don’t touch. (تؤئمانلا!)

(3) کرامه:
Shut the door, please. (کشتنی بیپینئزز!)

(4) تؤئوئئنیون:
Help! (بیارههم فسلخارا!)

(5) نن سهشه باعی ییکلیب:
Take an aspirin for your headache. (تؤؤلخالاسن تؤکنکی کشتنی فئولوئیداوت!)

(6) کاکاهاماندوزیئنی:
Lock the door before you go to bed. (قاٌرا!)

(7) تنریزانیتی:
Look out! (تیبینیات فئن!)

(8) ئه‌نسه‌زئنی:
Ask me about it again next month. (کئؤؤوئیرینق مئنیذئن قیشلی رئئی کاییدا سارت!)

(9) تؤؤکنکی تولیٍئیئنیکه:
Make yourself at home. (سره تئوریئینی بئرنه یوجیئن مسٍئل!)

(10) تؤؤکنکی تؤوئئنیکه:
Help yourself. (تؤؤندرئئکی تؤوئئیئنیکه)

(11) ویکیئش تئئلکه:
Enjoy yourself. Have a good time. (یوؤؤئزناوئک کرمیئینک!)

(12) فارغازی:
Go to hell! (دوؤؤهفیئا ئچرکهیئسیان!)

kitap@uygur.biz
Exclamatives

Types of exclamatives

9. Exclamatives are words or phrases that express strong emotion or surprise. They are often used to emphasize a point or to express a feeling. Here are some examples of exclamatives in English:

1. How strange is his appearance!
2. In what poverty these people live!
3. How quickly!
4. What a long time we've been waiting!
5. How delightful her manners are!
6. I used to hate geography!

IELTS

International English Language Testing System (IELTS) is a standardized test, which is widely accepted for English language proficiency. It is used for admission to higher education or professional training. IELTS is available in two versions: Academic and General. The Academic Test is for students who want to study at a university or other higher education institution. The General Test is for those who want to migrate to an English-speaking country or for general use in non-academic contexts.

www.ielts.org
### Multiple Sentences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Types of multiple sentences</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compound sentence</strong></td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Syntactic features of coordinators</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The use of coordinators</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. either…or/both…and/not only…but…</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Complex sentence</strong></td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Subordinate and superordinate clauses</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Finite, nonfinite, and verbless clauses</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Indicators of subordination</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Types of multiple sentences

1.1 Main clause

I admire her reasoning but I reject her conclusions.

(عکسه‌نامه 12.1)

1.2 Subordinate clause

Although I admire her reasoning I reject her conclusions.

(عکسه‌نامه 12.2)

Compound sentence

I admire her reasoning but I reject her conclusions.

(که چه من گوشاش با ها بریشیش قویل‌ساسو، بریا گوشاش هغمه‌ی رات قالسم.)

(عکسه‌نامه 12.3)
12. Sentence types

Syntactic features of coordinators

(a) John plays the guitar, and his sister plays the piano.
(b) John plays the guitar, but his sister plays the piano.
(c) They are studying in the library or they are playing in the field.
(d) He was unhappy about it, and yet he did as he was told.
(e) He asked to be transferred, because he was unhappy, (because) he saw no prospect of promotion, and because conditions were far better at the other office.
(f) The battery may be disconnected, or the connection may be loose, or the bulb may be faulty.

The use of coordinators

(a) This is Mr. John. This Mr. Todd. This is Mr. John and this is Mr. Todd.
(b) Hans is German, and Todd is American.
I am a student, and he is a student, too.

Give me some money and I'll help you escape.

I am a student, and he is a student, too.

They disliked Tom – and that is not surprising in view of his behaviour.

He is a student or he is an engineer.

I would like to see you, but I couldn’t do that.

Either…or/both…and/or/neither/neither…nor/not (only)…but
3

You must tell him.
12. Sentence types

Either you or Alim must tell him. (b) You may either stand up or sit down. (b)
Either [Tom] or [Jake] can stay with us. (b)

بالنسبة للدالة both...and (b)

بالنسبة للدالة either ...or (c)

بالنسبة للدالة neither...nor (d)

Complex sentence

Subordinate and superordinate clauses 4. ببقينجدي ذه ببقينجدوغزخي جولمالر

He predicted that he would discover the tiny particle when he conducted his next experiment.

(که گونکسی آرگونکن نه کونچن گولمالر گنچه ده گونکسی برات گولمالر).

kitapi@uygar.biz
Sentence

Main/Superordinate clause [W]

S V O

He predicted

Subordinate/superordinate clause [X]

S V O A

that he would discover the tiny particle

Subordinate clause [Y]

S V O

when he conducted his next experiment.

(عُرْسَتُه: 12.3)


تَغَدِّي شَقَايِس جُوْمَلَه دِرْسَيْهُ مُهَذِّبَيْهُ تَغَدِّي بَرَاسَخَيْهُ تَرْكُ تُؤُزُّهُ عَلَى بَيْنَى بَيْنَى جُوْمَلَه رَنَى تُؤُزْ تَشْكِهُ كُلَّ بَنَبَيَّتُهُ مُؤْمِنَةً:

 Sentence

Main/superordinate clause

I think O

Subordinate clause

that your new position demands sensitive judgements

Main/superordinate clause

and

I would hope O

Subordinate/superordinate clause

that you will mature A

Subordinate clause

as the years go by

(عُرْسَتُه: 12.4)
12. Sentence types

Finite, nonfinite, and verbless clauses

4. ğenel, nonġenel, ve verbless speres

Taraman ğenel המדינה: Handarlı diála kıchuk takışa, taračin tarač in ğenel Nation: middle-aged Polish-speaking businessperson, he didn’t answer, "Why don’t you speak Polish?"

He didn’t answer because he didn’t want to answer.

Handarlıs tanar, tarač in ğenel: Ordinary, non-standard, and non-speech language

Biçensiz tarač in ğenel: Non-speech language


Although [conj] he [S] was [V] always [A] helpful [Cs]

Although he was always helpful, he didn’t reply.


Although [conj] he [S] was [V] always [A] helpful [Cs]
Nonfinite clauses

The best thing would be to tell everybody.

It would be better for you to tell everybody.

All I did was hit him on the head.

Leaving the room, he tripped over the mat.

Covered with confusion, they didn’t know what to do.

The discussion completed, the chairman adjourned the meeting for half an hour.

I expect them to come.

It is great for everybody to be here.

He got her to put the car in the garage.
12. Sentence types

Verbless clauses

Indicators of subordination

6. بيقينتشی گکس گه توردیبیغان به لگلر

BILGKUT
Subordinators

Subordinating conjunctions = subordinators

after, although, as, because, before, directly, if, immediately, lest, like, especially
once, since, that, though, till, unless, until, when(ever), where(Ver), whereas,
whereupon, while, whilst

but that, in that, in order that, in the event that, save that, such that assuming (that), considering (that), excepting (that) given (that), granted (that) granting (that), provided (that), providing (that), seeing (that), supposing (that) except (that), for all (that), now (that), so (that)

according as, as far as, as long as, as soon as, forasmuch as, inasmuch as, insofar as, insomuch as, as if, as though, in case

As the strength of the defenders failed, so the courage of the attackers grew.

(a) as ...so
(b) as ...as, so ...as, such ...as
so ... (that), such ... (that), less ... than, more (-/er) ... than
no sooner ... than/ when,
barely ... when/ than, hardly ... when/ than, scarcely ... when/ than
(c) the ... the
(d) whether ... or, if ... or
(e) although ... yet / nevertheless, even if ... yet / nevertheless,
(even) though ... yet / nevertheless, while ... yet / nevertheless once ... then/ in that case, since ... then/ in that case,
unless ... then/ in that case, because ... therefore, seeing (that) ... therefore

As the strength of the defenders failed, so the courage of the attackers grew.

www.uygur.biz
12. Sentence types

They didn’t tell me whether I should write to the manager (or whether I should see him personally.)

If this year’s harvest is good, then they will not need to import wheat.

If every time you went to the dentist you were scared, would you go again?

Because of the fact that (because of the fact)  due to the fact that  in the light of (the) fact that  regardless of the fact that  with the mortgage paid, they could afford to go abroad for their vacation.

Wanting you to consult, I would be completely at a loss.
With the advent of the rockets, the Space Age began.

Without a moment's hesitation, she jumped into the river to save the little boy.

It would be an absurd idea for them to move to another house at this stage of their careers.

It would be an absurd idea for them to move to another house at this stage of their careers.

He paid the fine sooner rather than appeal to a higher court.

The drug has no side effects.

The drug has no side effects.

At the Space Age began.

If taken according to the directions, the drug has no side effects.

With the advent of the rockets, the Space Age began.

He paid the fine sooner rather than appeal to a higher court.

The drug has no side effects.

At the Space Age began.

the drug has no side effects.

With the advent of the rockets, the Space Age began.

He paid the fine sooner rather than appeal to a higher court.

The drug has no side effects.

At the Space Age began.

he paid the fine sooner rather than appeal to a higher court.

The drug has no side effects.

At the Space Age began.

the drug has no side effects.

With the advent of the rockets, the Space Age began.

He paid the fine sooner rather than appeal to a higher court.

The drug has no side effects.

At the Space Age began.

the drug has no side effects.

With the advent of the rockets, the Space Age began.

He paid the fine sooner rather than appeal to a higher court.

The drug has no side effects.

At the Space Age began.

the drug has no side effects.
### Types of subordinate clauses

1. **Noun clauses**
   - Clauses beginning with a question word
   - Noun clauses beginning with *if* and *whether*
   - Noun clauses beginning with *that*

2. **Adjective clauses**
   - Identifying adjective clauses
   - Omission of the relative pronoun
   - Prepositions come before adjective clause
   - Reduced adjective clauses

3. **Adverb clauses**
   - Adverb clause markers
   - Reduced adverb clauses
   - Prepositional expressions
Types of subordinate clauses

1. Noun clause
   - His discovery was important.
   - People believe his discovery was important.

2. Adjective clause
   - who... is not certain.
   - who... is not known.

3. Relative clause
   - who he discovered.
   - who he discovered.

4. Prepositional phrase
   - People believed what he discovered.
   - People believed what he discovered.

5. Adverb clause
   - why he discovered it.
   - when he discovered it.

6. That clause
   - what he discovered.
   - that is.

7. Other...
   - how he discovered it.

---

1. What did he discover?
2. When did he discover it?
3. Where did he discover it?
4. How did he discover it?
5. Who is John?
6. Whose discovery is that?
7. What did he discover?
13. Subordinate clauses

**If**

Sokântane Kûm Xarâxâtêrêlkê Bûkgêndê Gëmmelêr

**Whether**

Bûkgêndê 3. We believe whether the earth is round.

1. Does he speak French? We don’t know whether / if he speaks French.
2. Will it work? He wonders whether / if it will work.
3. Did they believe him? I don’t know whether / if they believed him.

**Question (سوکان) Noun Clause (پکنشی جزمەن)***

1. The earth is round? We believe that the earth is round.
2. The earth is round? We believe the earth is round.
3. The earth is round? That the earth is round is a fact.

**Adjective clauses**

1. who The men who [S] lived here were workers.
2. whom The woman whom [O] we met was Julie.
3. which That is a book which [S] interests me.

**Subordinate clauses**

Aley Xarâxâtêrêlkê Bûkgêndê Gëmmelêr 3. We believe whether he speaks French.

1. who The men who [S] lived here were workers.
2. whom The woman whom [O] we met was Julie.
3. which That is a book which [S] interests me.

**BILGKUT**

kitap@uygar.biz
whose / that [S] we had agreed upon a time.

I know the man that [S] is standing behind the counter.

This is the school where [A] my sister is studying.

This is the day when [A] we got married.

The men who [S] lived here were workers.

The woman whom [O] we met was Guly.

That is a book which [S] interests me.

That is the book which [O] I bought yesterday.

I know the man that [S] I saw yesterday.

They are the men that [O] I saw yesterday.

This is the day when [A] we got married.

He sent a message whose meaning we had agreed upon a time.

This is the school where [A] my sister is studying.

The men who / that [S] lived here were workers.

The woman whom / that [O] we met was Guly.

That is a book which / that [S] interests me.

That is the book which / that [O] I bought yesterday.

There are a number of ways by which a message can be sent.

website خارجی قوزئی بیقندی چولداردوئن مۆناسۆت کاماشتی قەفسارئینی

مناوار مۆناسۆت کەوەچۆنەوەیەکەی ژەنەوەیەکەی بەر ژەنەوەیەکەی بەر، بەرگەهە بەر وەنەکەی قەفسارئینی

www.uygur.biz
13. Subordinate clauses

BILGKUT

That was the man to whom I was referring to.

That was the man whom I was referring to.

The man who is speaking is American.
The man speaking is American.
The man whom I met is my old friend.

We have an alphabet consisting of thirty two characters.

We have an alphabet that consists of thirty two characters.

Anyone who wants to get the news can come here.

Anyone wanting to get the news can come here.

Arkin, the inventor of this mathematical formula, once studied in this school.

Anyone who wants to get the news can come here.

We have an alphabet consisting of thirty two characters.

Anyone who wants to get the news can come here.

We have an alphabet that consists of thirty two characters.

Anyone who wants to get the news can come here.

Arkin, who was the inventor of this mathematical formula, once studied in this school.

We have an alphabet that consists of thirty two characters.

Anyone who wants to get the news can come here.

We have an alphabet consisting of thirty two characters.

Anyone who wants to get the news can come here.

Arkin, who was the inventor of this mathematical formula, once studied in this school.

We have an alphabet that consists of thirty two characters.

Anyone who wants to get the news can come here.

We have an alphabet consisting of thirty two characters.

Anyone who wants to get the news can come here.

Arkin, the inventor of this mathematical formula, once studied in this school.
The children ran away after they had broken the window.

As was opening the window, someone knocked at the door.

He had lived in Scotland for fifteen years before he came to England.

As soon as the sun had set we returned home.

I will have left Urumqi by the time he receives this letter.

Once he goes, we can clean up.

Since he came here, I have got a lot of trouble.

Wait until I return.

I had not understood this problem until he explained it.

When he had finished lunch he asked for a glass of water.

Come whenever you like.

While he was eating, I asked him to lend me $2.

The Milky Way looks as though it is a faint band of light.

They questioned him just as they were police.

Can you dance like she does.

The ancient people used the stars as if they were calendars.

Spacesuits were designed for astronauts so that they could breathe in space.
Some people like fat meat, whereas others hate it.

The meteor hit the earth with such force that it made a crater. (although)

The moon rocks were expensive, whereas others hate it.

You can study distant stars provided that you have a radio telescope.

Astronomers improved the telescopes so that they could discover more about the stars.

Most stars are white, whereas others are colored.

You can study distant stars provided that you have a radio telescope.

Astronomers developed bigger and bigger telescopes in order to see the stars more clearly.

In order that in order to so (that)

The stars are so far away that they cannot be seen without a telescope.

The meteor hit the earth with such force that it made a crater.

wherever everywhere

There were stars wherever she looked.

A crater was formed where the meteor hit the earth.

Although the moon rocks were expensive to obtain, they provided valuable information.

Although expensive to obtain, the moon rocks provided valuable information.

Some people like fat meat, whereas others hate it.
Radio receivers were used during the second world war.

After the space probes landed on Mars, they began to send back pictures. The space probes sent pictures, astronomers examined them.

The galaxal of Kuiper Belt, called Kuiper Belt Objects (KBOs), is a region of the outer solar system where bodies of similar size to dwarf planets reside. KBOs are composed mainly of ice and rock.

Many of the planets are created because of meteor bombardment.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditional sentence types</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Conditional sentence type 1</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Conditional sentence type 2</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Conditional sentence type 3</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Special uses of <em>will/would/should</em></td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. <em>if/even if/whether/unless/but for…</em></td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Conditional sentence type 1
2. Conditional sentence type 2
3. Conditional sentence type 3
4. Special uses of *will/would/should*
5. *if/even if/whether/unless/but for…*
Types of conditional sentences

1. شرط تجربته ژولمس توزری

Types of conditional sentences

- Present (If + clause + will/shall)
- Future simple tense (If + clause + will/shall)
- Future continuous tense (If + clause + be + doing)
- Present continuous tense (If + clause + am/is/are doing)
- Past simple tense (If + clause + did)
- Past continuous tense (If + clause + had been doing)

Conditional sentences type 1

1. If the flight gets thicker, the flight will be delayed.
2. If the fog gets thicker, the flight may/might be cancelled.
3. If you want to lose weight, you must/should eat less bread.
4. If a storm or heavy rain occurs, the plane will be delayed.
5. If you want to lose weight, you had better eat less bread.
6. If you want to lose weight, you can eat less bread.
7. If you see Tom, you could tell him to telephone me.
8. If you want to lose weight, you will eat less bread.
9. If you want to lose weight, you must/should eat less bread.
10. If you want to lose weight, you had better eat less bread.

Variations of the main clause

- باش جولمس تغزل سناش گریشلر
- باش جولمس تغزل سناش گریشلر
- باش جولمس تغزل سناش گریشلر
- باش جولمس تغزل سناش گریشلر
- باش جولمس تغزل سناش گریشلر
- باش جولمس تغزل سناش گریشلر
- باش جولمس تغزل سناش گریشلر
- باش جولمس تغزل سناش گریشلر
- باش جولمس تغزل سناش گریشلر
- باش جولمس تغزل سناش گریشلر

www.aygar.biz
Variations of the *if-clause*:

**1.** If I dyed my hair blue someone would steal it.

**2.** If he had written the letter I would post it.

**3.** If you have finished the dinner I will ask the waiter for the bill.

**4.** If they haven’t seen the museum we had better go there today.

**5.** If he were you to rob me I would plant some trees round the house.

**6.** If I were you to rob me I would plant some trees round the house.

**7.** If my hair were red I would dye it blue.

**8.** If I were you I would plant some trees round the house.

**Conditional sentence type 2.**

**If** clause is replaced by another clause.

**1.** If I had a map I would lend it to you.

**2.** If you had a map I would lend it to you.

**3.** If he had written the letter I would post it.

**4.** If he were you to rob me I would plant some trees round the house.

**5.** If you were you to rob me I would plant some trees round the house.

**6.** If I were you to rob me I would plant some trees round the house.

**7.** If I were you to rob me I would plant some trees round the house.

**8.** If he were you to rob me I would plant some trees round the house.
If anyone interrupted him
If he were there
She would do better if she were you.
If my car
If we...
Conditional sentences

Possible variations

(a) If we had found her earlier we **could** have saved her life.

(b) If you had obeyed the order, this disaster would not have happened.

(c) If we had found her earlier we **might** have saved her life.

(d) If our documents had been in order, we **could** have left at once.

(e) If Tom had not been there, **I would have been** sitting there.

Special uses of **will**/**would**/**should**

14. Conditional sentences

(a) If he **could** have saved her life, we **might** have found her earlier.

(b) If I **should** have saved her life, we **might** have found her earlier.

(c) If Tom **would** have been sitting there, we **could** have found her earlier.

(d) If we **will** prepare the documents for you, I **will** be able to help him.

(e) If you **will** **will** be waiting a moment, I **will** prepare the documents for you.

(f) If Tom **will** tell me what he wants for dinner, I **will** cook it for you.
If he won’t listen to me I can’t help him.

If they won’t accept a check we will have to pay cash.

If these biscuits should arrive in a damaged condition please inform the factory.

If he won’t smoke there would be no disaster.

If only he comes in time we’ll win the match.

If only he hadn’t smoke there would be no disaster.

even if = even though

You must go tomorrow if you are ready.

You must go tomorrow even if you aren’t ready.

whether …or = if … or

You must go tomorrow whether you are ready or not.

unless = if …not

Unless you start at once you’ll be late.

but for = if it were not for / if it hadn’t been for

My father pays my fees. But for that I wouldn’t be here.

My car broke down. But for that we would have been in time.

otherwise = if this doesn’t/didn’t/happen / hadn’t happened

We must be back before midnight; otherwise we’ll be locked out.

in case

I always slept by the phone in case he rang during the night.

if only
above board (adj.) open, legitimate, legal
air one's dirty linen (laundry) in public (v.) discuss personal problems indiscreetly
all along ad (v.) all the time
all ears (adj.) eager to listen
all thumbs (adj.) can't fix things, clumsy
an arm and a leg (n.) a large amount of money
ants in one's pants (n.) nervousness, anxiety
apple of one's eye (n.) someone special, usually a son or daughter
at fault (adj.) responsible, to blame
at odds (adj.) in disagreement
at one's beck and call (adj.) always ready to do as ordered
at one's wit's end (adj.) frantic, anxious; not knowing what to do next
at random (adv.) without order or plan, haphazardly
at the end of one's rope (adj.) desperate, with nowhere to turn
A-1 (adj.) excellent
back on one's feet (v.) overcome
back out of (v.) withdraw, end an obligation or promise
back to the drawing board (adv.) ready to start over, refine or rethink an idea
backbone (n.) courage
backseat driver (n.) passenger who tells you how to drive
bail one out (v.) help
bail oneself (n.) approximate amount
bank on (v.) count on, be sure of
bark up the wrong tree (v.) make a wrong choice or false assumption
bat a thousand (v.) have a perfect record, whether good or bad
bat an eyelash (neg.) (v.) show emotion
bawl out (v.) reprimand
be beside one's self (v.) be very upset, nervous, frantic
beat (adj.) tired, exhausted
beat around the bush (v.) avoid giving a clear answer
beat someone to the punch (draw) (v.) do something before someone else can
beat the rap (v.) escape punishment
beef (n.) complaint
below the 8-ball (adj.) in trouble
bend over backward (v.) try very hard, make a great effort
bide one's time (v.) wait patiently for the right opportunity
big shot (n.) important person
big stink, a (n.) an angry and loud complaint
bite off more than one can chew (v.) try to do more than one can physically or mentally handle
bite one's tongue (v.) keep oneself from speaking
bite the dust (v.) die, disappear
blab (v.) talk too much
blabbermouth (n.) person who tells secrets and talks a lot
black sheep (n.) a family member with a bad reputation
blind date (n.) date arranged for two people who don't know each other
buckle down (v.) study or work
buckle up (v.) make a big mistake, ruin
bottom line (n.) end result, ultimate cause, deciding factor
bounce (v.) not be acceptable because of insufficient funds in the bank (said of checks)
brain (n.) intelligent person
brainstorm (n.) very smart idea
break one's neck (v.) try very hard
break the ice (v.) overcome formality or shyness with others
break the news (v.) tell a surprising fact
break up (v.) separate
breathe a word (neg.) (v.) tell, talk breeze, a (n.) easy
bring home the bacon (v.) earn the family's income
bring on (v.) cause, produce
broke (adj.) having no money
brown bag (v.) bring one's lunch from home
buck (n.) dollar
buckle down (v.) study or work
very hard
buddy-buddy (adj.) very friendly
bug (v.) annoy, bother
bulldoze (v.) intimidate, coerce
bum (n.) worthless person
bum ticker (n.) weak or diseased heart
bump off (v.) kill
bump's rush, the
bump off
bum ticker
(bum)
bug
buddy-buddy
(v.) flatter for selfish butter up
call on the carpet
call off
call it quits
No enemy is
coast is clear., The
chickenfeed
chew the fat
(v.) record, score
chalk up
caught short
catch someone red-handed
carried away
can (v.) interfere
butter up (v.) flatter for selfish reasons
by hook or by crook (adv.) by any means necessary
by the skin of one's teeth (adv.) by a very small margin
call it quits (v.) stop, finish, quit
call off (v.) cancel
call on the carpet (v.) reprimand
call someone's bluff (v.) challenge someone's empty threats, have someone prove what he says
call the shots (v.) be in charge, give orders
can (v.) fire, dismiss
carried away (adj.) adversely influenced by strong emotions
catch on (v.) understand, figure out
catch someone red-handed (v.) find one in the act of doing wrong
caught short (adj.) having an insufficient supply (especially of money) when needed
chuck up (v.) record, score
chew the fat (v.) chat, talk idly
chickenfeed (n.) a small amount of money
chip in (v.) contribute, give jointly
chip off the old block (n.) child who looks or acts like his or her parent
chip on one's shoulder (n.) quarrelsome attitude, quick to anger
chow (n.) food
chump (n.) one who is easily fooled
chinch, a (n.) easy
clamp down (v.) become stricter
clean up (v.) make a big profit
clear (v.) go through, meet the requirements
clear the air (v.) calm anger and remove misunderstanding
clip joint (n.) low-class nightclub or restaurant that overcharges people
clock-watcher (n.) person in a hurry to leave work
close shave (n.) narrow escape
clothes horse (n.) a conspicuously well-dressed person
coast is clear, The No enemy is
in sight.
cock and bull story (n.) an exaggerated or false story
come a long way (v.) make great progress
come across (v.) find or meet by chance
come around the seas (v.) be upset and lose control
come clean (v.) tell the truth
come hell or high water (adv.) no matter what happens
Come off it. Stop kidding, boasting or making believe.
come through (pass) with flying colors (v.) succeed, win, exceed
comeback (n.) an attempt to reclaim a respected position, be successful again
cut (v.) lie, swindle, trick
cook someone's goose (v.) create big problems for someone
cough up (v.) give money unwillingly; give up a secret
count on (v.) depend, rely on; trust
cover for someone (v.) protect someone
crack down (v.) become more strict
cream of the crop (n.) the best of a group, top choice
creeps, the (n.) lie, swindle, trick
cross one's mind (v.) think of, occur to
深入
cut corners (v.) limit one's buying
cut down on (v.) use less, reduce
cut out (v.) leave
Cut someone down to size (v.) prove someone is not as good as he or she thinks
dawn on (v.) become clear, begin to understand
dead-end job (n.) position with no future
dig up (v.) find, recall, discover
dime a dozen, a (n.) common, easily obtained
dish out (v.) criticize, abuse, scold
dive (n.) a disputable, low-class bar or nightclub
do something rash (v.) take drastic action
do the trick (v.) be successful, achieve a good result
do without (v.) live without something
doctor up (v.) fix superficially or temporarily
double-check (v.) reinvestigate thoroughly, look again for errors
double-cross (v.) betray
dough (n.) money
down and out (adj.) having no money, no success
down in the dumps (adj.) unhappy
down the drain (tubes) (adv. or adv.) wasted, lost
down-to-earth (adj.) having good sense, practical, unpretentious
draw the line (v.) set a limit
dress up (v.) wear one's best clothes
drills and drabs (n.) small quantities, little by little
drive at (v.) try to say, insinuate
someone up a wall drive (v.) make someone crazy
drop in the bucket, a (n.) a small amount
drop out, a (n.) one who doesn't complete a study course
drown one's sorrows (v.) drink liquor to forget unhappiness
dump (v.) get rid of, reject
dwell on (v.) talk and think about something all the time
eager beaver (n.) ambitious, zealous, hard worker
earful (n.) especially interesting gossip, information
egg someone on (v.) urge, excite, push
ebulous (n.) strength for cleaning
ebulous room (n.) enough space to be comfortable
der (v.) finish
every Tom, Dick and Harry (n.) the average person, nobody special
face the music (v.) meet one's punishment, accept the consequences
face up to (v.) accept something unpleasant or difficult
fair and square (adj.) honest; comfortable
face value (v.) accept something ugly or false at face value
fair or square (adv.) no matter what happens
fast buck (n.) money obtained without evidence, know by
fall apart (v.) deteriorate; stop working properly
fall behind (v.) not be able to keep up, fail to maintain a schedule or rate of speed
fall for (v.) begin to love, have strong emotions for
fall for (v.) believe a false story
fall off (drop off) (v.) decrease
fall through (v.) fail, collapse
false alarm (n.) warning or report that's untrue
far-fetched (adj.) exaggerated, unlikely
fast buck (n.) money obtained easily and often unethically
feather in one's cap (n.) proud achievement
feather one's nest (v.) obtain extra money, often dishonestly, through one's job or position
fed up with (adj.) disgusted with, had enough of
feel in one's bones (v.) feel certain without evidence, know by
15. Idioms

intuition
feel like two cents (v.) feel ashamed or embarrassed
feel sorry for (v.) pity
fender-bender (n.) dent in the fender; minor accident
fiddle around (v.) work without a definite plan or knowledge
figure out (v.) try to understand, solve
find someone in (v.) tell a person the details
fishy (adj.) suspicious, false-sounding
fix one's wagon (v.) make trouble for someone; retaliate
fix someone up (v.) arrange a date for
flip one's lid (v.) get angry; go crazy; become very excited
floor someone (v.) give someone the slip
foot the bill (v.) pay
foot in the door (v.) get a hopeful beginning of success
fly the coop (v.) leave suddenly, run away
fly off the handle (v.) get angry
floor someone (v.) get revenge, settle the score
get even (v.) get revenge, settle the score
get (give) the runaround (v.) be se from place to place without getting the information needed
get in on the ground floor (v.) start from the beginning so you'll have full advantage of any favorable outcome
get in the swing of things (v.) adapt or adjust to a new environment
get off one's back (v.) leave someone alone, don't bother
get off (start off) on the wrong foot (v.) make a bad start
get off the ground (v.) make progress, a good start
get one down (v.) depress
get one's goat (v.) make someone disgusted, annoyed, angry
get out from under (v.) end a worrisome situation
get out of under (v.) with draw
get out of hand (v.) lose control
get something off one's chest (v.) unburden oneself; tell what's bothering you
get the ax (v.) be fired
get the brush-off (v.) be ignored or dismissed
get the show on the road (v.) start a project or work
get to first base (v.) make a good start, succeed, make progress
get to the bottom of (v.) find out the real cause
get under someone's skin (v.) annoy, bother, upset
get up and go (v.) ambition, energy, enthusiasm
get up on the wrong side of the bed (v.) be in a bad mood
get what is coming to one (v.) get one's due, get even
get what is coming to one (v.) get even with someone
get what is coming to one (v.) get revenge, settle the score
get away with murder (v.) manage to do something wicked without punishment
get away from (v.) get away
get cold turkey (v.) stop abruptly
get down swinging (v.) lose but fight until the end
get Dutch (v.) each pay for himself or herself
get from bad to worse (v.) deteriorate special effort, do more than necessary
get over (v.) examine
get over big (v.) be very successful
get overboard (v.) overact, be reckless
get steady (v.) go out with only one person romantically
get to bat for (v.) assist, help
get to pieces (v.) become crazy, hysterical; lose control of oneself
get to pot (v.) deteriorate; become undisciplined, unkempt
get under the knife (v.) have surgery
get up in smoke (v.) disappear, fail to materialize
get-getter (n.) ambitious person
gold mine, a (n.) worth a lot of money, successful
goner (n.) someone in a lot of trouble
good Sport (n.) person who loses well
goof off (v.) not want to work, be lazy
grab 40 winks (v.) take a nap
grand (n.) $3,000
grease monkey (n.) automobile mechanic
greasy spoon (n.) inexpensive restaurant with mediocre food
great (adj.) terrific, wonderful
gung ho (adj.) enthusiastic, eager
guts (n.) courage
guy (n.) man
half-baked (adj.) foolish, silly
hand it to someone (v.) acknowledge, give credit to
hand over fist (v.) rapidly
hand out (v.) barely able to cover daily expenses
handful, a (n.) a lot of trouble
handle with kid gloves (v.) be very careful, tactful
handout (n.) charity
handy (adj.) can fix things; useful
hang in there (v.) be patient, wait
hard feelings (n.) anger, bitterness
hard (tough) nut to crack (n.) something difficult to do or understand
hard up (adj.) in desperate need of
harp on (v.) dwell on one subject, repeat, persist
has-been (n.) person once popular but no longer in public favor
hassle (v.) bother
have a ball (v.) enjoy one's self, have a good time
have a crush on (v.) be attracted to
have a fit (v.) become upset
have a go at (v.) try, often after
have a head on one's shoulders (v.) be smart or sensible
have a mind of one's own (v.) be able to think independently
have a prayer (neg.) (v.) have a chance
have another guess (think) coming (v.) be mistaken
have been around (v.) to be experienced, sophisticated
have egg on one's face (v.) be embarrassed
have it coming (v.) to try, often after
have it made (v.) have a head on one's shoulders
have it out with someone (v.)

heart-to-heart (adj.) intimate,

haywire (adv.) broken, confused, awry

high-brow (n.) intellectual, cultured person
hit (n.) a success
hit below the belt (v.) hurt someone cruelly and unfairly
hit it off (v.) enjoy one another's company, get along
hit the bottle (v.) drink alcohol
hit the ceiling (v.) get angry
hit the nail on the head (v.) arrive at the correct answer, make a precise analysis
hit the sack (v.) go to bed
hit the skids (v.) come upon bad times
hit the spot (v.) refresh or satisfy
hogwash (n.) nonsense

hold a grudge (v.) not forgive someone for an insult or injury
hold back (v.) conceal, hide
hold one's horses (v.) wait
hold up (v.) delay, postpone
hook, line and sinker (adv.) without question or doubt
horse sense (n.) practical intelligence
hot (adj.) stolen (also means "in great demand": he's the hottest actor in town)
hot air (n.) nonsense or exaggerated talk
hound (v.) continually bother, go after
hush-hush (adj.) secret
hustler (n.) person who gets money aggressively or unethically
hyper (adj.) very energetic, anxious, unable to sit still
ill at ease (adj.) uncomfortable in a bind (adv.) in trouble no matter what you do
in a huddle (adj.) conferring confidentially
in a jam (adj.) in trouble
in a nutshell (adv.) briefly
in a pinch (adv.) okay when nothing else is available
in a rush (adj. or adv.) in a hurry
in a rut (adj.) always doing the same thing
in advance (adv.) ahead of time
in black and white (adj.) in writing
in Dutch (adj.) in trouble
in hot water (adj.) in trouble
in nothing flat (adv.) quickly, in a short time
in seventh heaven (adv.) very happy
in someone's shoes (adv.) in another person's place or position
in stitches (adj.) laughing
in the bag (adj.) certain, sure, definite
in the chips (adv.) wanting or ready to buy
in the market for (adv.) money
in the red (adv. or adv.) losing money
in the same boat (adv. or adv.) in a similar situation
in there pitching (adv.) making an effort, trying
iron out (v.) work out
jack up (v.) raise prices
jack-of-all-trades (n.) person who can do many kinds of work
jalopy (n.) old car usually in poor condition
jam-packed (adj.) crowded, full
jitters, the (n.) anxiety, nervousness

John Hancock (n.) signature
jump down someone's throat (v.) criticize angrily, hastily
jump (get) (climb) on the bandwagon (v.) join a popular activity
jump the gun (v.) start before you should
jump to conclusions (v.) make quick but unjustified conclusions
keep a stiff upper lip (v.) have courage, be brave
keep in touch (v.) communicate, talk to write to each other
keep on (v.) continue
keep one's fingers crossed (v.) wish for good luck
keep one's head above water (v.) be able to exist on one's income, pay bill
keep one's nose clean (v.) stay out of trouble
keep one's nose to the grindstone (v.) always work hard, keep busy
keep one's shirt on (v.) be patient, wait
keep something under one's hat (v.) keep something secret
keep tabs on (v.) watch, check
keep up with the Joneses (v.) try to equal your neighbors' lifestyle
keyed up (adj.) tense, anxious, nervous
kick in the pants (teeth) (n.) rejection, criticism
kick oneself (v.) regret, be sorry for
kick something around (v.) discuss, think about
kick the bucket (v.) die
kid (n.) young person
kid around (v.) fool, play, joke
kiss something goodbye (v.) see something ruined or lost
kit and caboodle (n.) the entire amount, all
knock it off (v.) stop
knock off (v.) kill, leave, stop
knock one dead (v.) greatly impress, surprise
knock one for a loop (v.) surprise
knock one's head against the wall (v.) waste time in futile effort to improve or change something
knock oneself out (v.) make a great effort
knockout, a (n.) a beautiful person or thing
know if one is coming or going (neg.) (v.) be able to think clearly, know what to do
know-how (n.) experience and knowledge
kosher (adj.) true, authentic, right
land on one's feet (v.) come out of a bad situation successfully
last straw, the (n.) the last insult or injury that one can endure
lay out (v.) spend or pay
lead on (v.) insincerely encourage
lead one around by the nose (v.) have full control of, make someone do what you want
learn the ropes (v.) acquire special knowledge of a job
leave someone holding the bag (v.) put someone in an awkward position, leave someone else to take blame
lemon (n.) merchandise that doesn't work. Let bygones be bygones. Forget differences that happened in the past.
let grass grow under one's feet (neg.) (v.) waste time, be lazy
let it ride (v.) continue without changing a situation
let on (v.) reveal, inform, tell
let one's hair down (v.) be informal, relaxed
let someone off (v.) excuse from a penalty or promise, permit to leave
let the cat out of the bag (v.) tell a secret. Let the chips fall where they may. Act regardless of consequences.
like a ton of bricks (adv.) strongly, forcefully
live high off the hog (v.) have many luxuries, be very comfortable
live it up (v.) pursue pleasure, have a good time
live wire (n.) active, exciting person
loaded (adj.) having lots of money
loaded (adj.) drunk
look down one's nose at (v.) think someone is worthless or unimportant, show contempt
look into (v.) investigate, check
look up (v.) improve, get better
looney bin (n.) insane asylum
lout (n.) money
lose one's marbles (v.) go insane, act irrationally
lose one's shirt (v.) lose all one's money
lose track of someone (v.) lose contact, not know where someone is
loose up (v.) ruin
lowdown (n.) the true story
lower the boom (v.) stop completely; punish strictly
lulu (n.) a person with unconventional, exaggerated behavior; an eccentric character
make a bundle (v.) make a lot of money
make a dent in (v.) make progress of make a federal case out of
make a dent in (v.) overcome, take strong measures for a minor problem
make a go of (v.) succeed, produce good results
make a hit (v.) be successful
make a killing (v.) gain a large amount of money at one time
make a monkey out of someone (v.) cause to look foolish
make a mountain out of a molehill (v.) make a big problem out of a small one
make ends meet (v.) balance one's budget, meet one's payments
make fun of (v.) ridicule
make it up to someone (v.) compensate for an unfulfilled promise or debt
make of something (v.) interpret, figure out, think of
make one's hair stand on end (v.) frighten, horrify
make one's own way (v.) do, progress, succeed
make sense (v.) be comprehensible
make sure (v.) be informal, unofficially, not for public announcement
make the best of (v.) accept a bad situation and do as well as possible under the circumstances
make up one's mind (v.) decide
make waves (v.) upset the status quo, create a disturbance
man-to-man (adj.) frank, direct
mean business (v.) be serious
mess (n.) disorderly, cluttered condition; had or confused situation
miss a trick (neg.) (v.) take advantage of every situation
miss out on (v.) lose an opportunity; miss a worthwhile event
miss the boat (v.) lose an opportunity
mogged (adj.) crowded
mooch (v.) borrow, beg, get without paying
moola (n.) money
mouthful, a (n.) a true and impressive statement
mudslinging (n.) making malicious remarks to damage someone's reputation
make a killing (v.) gain a large amount of money at one time
make a hit (v.) succeed, produce good results
make a killing (v.) gain a large amount of money at one time
make a move (v.) make progress of make a federal case out of
make a monkey out of someone (v.) cause to look foolish
make a mountain out of a molehill (v.) make a big problem out of a small one
make ends meet (v.) balance one's budget, meet one's payments
make fun of (v.) ridicule
make it up to someone (v.) compensate for an unfulfilled promise or debt
make of something (v.) interpret, figure out, think of
make one's hair stand on end (v.) frighten, horrify
make one's own way (v.) do, progress, succeed
make sense (v.) be comprehensible
make sure (v.) be informal, unofficially, not for public announcement
make the best of (v.) accept a bad situation and do as well as possible under the circumstances
make up one's mind (v.) decide
make waves (v.) upset the status quo, create a disturbance
man-to-man (adj.) frank, direct
mean business (v.) be serious
mess (n.) disorderly, cluttered condition; had or confused situation
miss a trick (neg.) (v.) take advantage of every situation
miss out on (v.) lose an opportunity; miss a worthwhile event
miss the boat (v.) lose an opportunity
mogged (adj.) crowded
mooch (v.) borrow, beg, get without paying
moola (n.) money
mouthful, a (n.) a true and impressive statement
mudslinging (n.) making malicious remarks to damage someone's reputation
make a killing (v.) gain a large amount of money at one time
make a hit (v.) succeed, produce good results
make a killing (v.) gain a large amount of money at one time
make a move (v.) make progress of make a federal case out of
make a monkey out of someone (v.) cause to look foolish
make a mountain out of a molehill (v.) make a big problem out of a small one
make ends meet (v.) balance one's budget, meet one's payments
make fun of (v.) ridicule
make it up to someone (v.) compensate for an unfulfilled promise or debt
make of something (v.) interpret, figure out, think of
make one's hair stand on end (v.) frighten, horrify
make one's own way (v.) do, progress, succeed
make sense (v.) be comprehensible
make sure (v.) be informal, unofficially, not for public announcement
make the best of (v.) accept a bad situation and do as well as possible under the circumstances
make up one's mind (v.) decide
make waves (v.) upset the status quo, create a disturbance
man-to-man (adj.) frank, direct
mean business (v.) be serious
mess (n.) disorderly, cluttered condition; had or confused situation
miss a trick (neg.) (v.) take advantage of every situation
miss out on (v.) lose an opportunity; miss a worthwhile event
miss the boat (v.) lose an opportunity
mogged (adj.) crowded
mooch (v.) borrow, beg, get without paying
moola (n.) money
mouthful, a (n.) a true and impressive statement
mudslinging (n.) making malicious remarks to damage someone's reputation
make a killing (v.) gain a large amount of money at one time
make a hit (v.) succeed, produce good results
make a killing (v.) gain a large amount of money at one time
make a move (v.) make progress of make a federal case out of
make a monkey out of someone (v.) cause to look foolish
make a mountain out of a molehill (v.) make a big problem out of a small one
make ends meet (v.) balance one's budget, meet one's payments
make fun of (v.) ridicule
make it up to someone (v.) compensate for an unfulfilled promise or debt
make of something (v.) interpret, figure out, think of
make one's hair stand on end (v.) frighten, horrify
make one's own way (v.) do, progress, succeed
make sense (v.) be comprehensible
make sure (v.) be informal, unofficially, not for public announcement
make the best of (v.) accept a bad situation and do as well as possible under the circumstances
make up one's mind (v.) decide
make waves (v.) upset the status quo, create a disturbance
man-to-man (adj.) frank, direct
mean business (v.) be serious
mess (n.) disorderly, cluttered condition; had or confused situation
miss a trick (neg.) (v.) take advantage of every situation
miss out on (v.) lose an opportunity; miss a worthwhile event
miss the boat (v.) lose an opportunity
mogged (adj.) crowded
mooch (v.) borrow, beg, get without paying
moola (n.) money
mouthful, a (n.) a true and impressive statement
mudslinging (n.) making malicious remarks to damage someone's reputation
once-over (n.) a quick look or examination
one for the books (n.) very unusual, remarkable
one's cup of tea (neg.) (n.) something one enjoys, special interest
One's hands are tied. One is unable to help.
One's heart is in one's mouth. One is nervous, fearful, or anxious.
one-track mind (n.) mind focused on a single idea
out of line (adj.) not usual, incorrect or unacceptable
out of sorts (adj.) in a bad mood, irritable
out of the blue (adv.) unexpectedly, by surprise, from nowhere
out of the woods (adj.) no longer in danger, in the clear
out of this world (adj.) wonderful, terrific
out on a limb (adj. or adv.) in a dangerous, exposed position; one's ideas are openly known
over a barrel (adv.) in a helpless, desperate situation
over one's dead body (adv.) under no condition, never
pad (n.) apartment
pad the bill (v.) add false expenses
pain in the neck (n.) bothersome, annoying thing or person
palm off (v.) sell or get rid of by trickery
pan out (v.) happen favorably
pass away (v.) die
pass out (v.) faint
pass the buck (v.) shift responsibility to others
pat on the back, a (n. praise)
patch up (v.) fix
pay through the nose (v.) pay too much
peanuts (n.) a small amount of money
pep talk (n.) a talk to arouse enthusiasm
perk up (v.) emerge from a depressed or uninterested mood
pick up (v.) obtain, get
pick up the tab (v.) pay the bill
pick-me-up, a (n.) a drink or snack taken to refresh oneself
piece of cake a (n.) easy
pile up (v.) accumulate; put things on top of each other
pill (n.) an annoying, disagreeable person
pin someone down (v.) make someone tell the truth or agree to something
pinch pennies (v.) be thrifty, careful how you spend money
pink slip (n.) notice of dismissal
pinpoint (v.) find exact location or cause
pitch in (v.) help
pits, (n.) the worst, anything that is very bad
play hooky (v.) stay away from school or work without permission
play it by ear (v.) make your decision according to the situation
play the field (v.) go out with many people romantically
play up to someone (v.) flatter or please for selfish reasons
play with fire (v.) invite danger, trouble
plenty of (adj.) a lot of, abundant
point out (v.) explain, show, call attention to
pop the question (v.) ask to marry
pound the pavement (v.) took for a job
pour (spread, put, lay) it on thick (v.) flatter profusely, exaggerate
pretty penny (n.) a lot of money
pull a fast one (v.) cheat, deceive
pull a number on (v.) cheat, deceive
pull punches (v.) hide unpleasant facts or make them seem good
pull someone's leg (v.) trick, playfully tease, fool
pull something off (v.) accomplish something remarkable
pull strings (v.) secretly use influence and power
pull the rug out from under (v.) spoil someone's plans, withdraw support
pull the wool over one's eyes (v.) deceive, mislead
pull up stakes (v.) move to another location
push someone around (v.) boss, make a person do what you want
put a damper on (v.) discourage, spoil a person's fun
put anything past someone (v.) be surprised by what someone does
put down (v.) make someone look bad, criticize
put in one's two cents (v.) give one's opinion
put one out (v.) inconvenience, bother
put one's cards on the table (v.) be frank, tell everything
put one's finger on (v.) find precisely, remember exactly
put one's foot down (v.) object strongly, take firm preventive action
put one's foot in one's mouth (v.) speak carelessly, make a rude or insensitive comment
put our heads together (v.) confer, discuss
put someone in his or her place (v.) scold someone for rude, improper behavior
put someone on (v.) tease, pretend, exaggerate
put someone on a pedestal (v.) idolize, worship
put something out of one's head (v.) try not to think about
put something over on someone (v.) fool
put the bite on someone (v.) ask for a loan of money
put through the wringer (v.) cause severe stress
put two and two together (v.) make a conclusion knowing the facts
put up a good front (v.) pretend to be happy, fool people about one's status
put up with (v.) patiently accept, endure
quack (n.) an ignorant or fraudulent doctor
rack one's brains (v.) try hard to think or remember
racket (n.) easy, well-paying job; business that cheats customers
raise Cain (v.) create a disturbance, make trouble
raise eyebrows (v.) cause surprise or disapproval, shock
raise Cain (v.) make a lot of money
raise the coats (v.) scold, reprimand, blame
rat race (n.) endless, competitive striving; hurried, material existence
raw deal (n.) unfair treatment
read between the lines (v.) understand things that are not said, find a hidden meaning
real McCoy (n.) the genuine thing
right off the bat (adv.) in the beginning, immediately
right under one's nose (adv.) in an obvious, nearby place
ring a bell (v.) remind one of something familiar
rip off (v.) cheat, rob
road hog (n.) person who takes too much room on the road
rock the boat (v.) upset the status quo
rope into (v.) trick, persuade, or pressure
rough (adj.) approximate
rub one the wrong way (v.) annoy, bother, make angry
rub something in (v.) constantly refer to a mistake or fault
rule out (v.) decide against, eliminate
rule the roost (v.) be the dominant one in the family
run around in circles (v.) act confused, discuss, do a lot but accomplish little
run out of (v.) finish the supply, use up
run ragged (v.) tire, exhaust
run (take) a risk (v.) be open to danger or loss, unprotected
run-down (adj.) in bad condition
sail into (v.) get angry verbally
salt away (v.) save, keep hidden until needed
say (cry) "uncle" (v.) admit defeat
scalper (n.) a person who buys a ticket at the regular rate and sells it at a profit
scam (n.) a plan to cheat someone
scatter around (v.) carelessly put indifferent places
scrape the bottom of the barrel (v.) take whatever is left after best has been taken
scrape together (v.) get money little by little
scratch the surface (v.) merely begin to understand or accomplish something
scrounge around (v.) look in a lot of places for a certain item
second-hand (adj.) not new, previously used
see daylight (v.) achieve or expect a favorable result
see eye to eye (v.) have the same opinion, agree
see through (v.) understand the true character of someone or something
sell like hotcakes (v.) sell quickly, rapidly
sell oneself short (v.) under estimate oneself
send someone packing (v.) tell someone to leave, dismiss
serve someone right (v.) give due punishment
serve time (do time) (v.) be in jail
set one back (v.) cost
set someone up (v.) put someone in a position to be manipulated
settle down (v.) live a quiet, normal life
settle the score (v.) retaliate, pay someone back for a past hurt
shape up (v.) begin to act and look right
sharp (adj.) smart, witty, quick-thinking
shell out (v.) pay
shook up (adj.) upset, worried, fearful
shoot full of holes (v.) find great fault with
shoot the breeze (v.) talk idly or gossip
shop around (v.) look in many stores
shoplifter (n.) one who steals goods from stores
short end of the stick (n.) unfair, unequal treatment
shrug off (v.) not be bothered or hurt, dismiss
sick and tired (adj.) disliking some, continual behavior, annoyed
side with (v.) favor, support one position in a dispute
side-sweep (v.) hit the side of a car
simmer down (v.) become calm, quiet
sink one's teeth into (v.) go to work seriously
sink or swim (v.) fail or succeed by your own efforts
sit right (neg.) (v.) be acceptable
sit tight (v.) wait patiently
sitting pretty (adj.) in a favorable situation
feet under (adj.) dead
size of it, the (n.) the way it is
size up (v.) form an opinion, assess
skeleton in one's closet (n.) a family secret
skip (v.) forget, pass over
sky-high (adj.) expensive
slimy (adj.) shoddy, dirty, in poor condition
sleep on it (v.) think about, consider, decide later
sling hash (v.) be a waitress
slip one's mind (v.) be forgotten
slob (n.) person who isn't clean and neat
smack into (v.) collide, hit
smell a rat (v.) become suspicious
smooth something over (v.) make better or more pleasant
snap, a (n.) an easy task
snap out of it (v.) free oneself from the control of panic, fear, hysteria, etc.-
snow job (n.) insincere or exaggerated talk intended to trick or impress
snowball's chance in hell (v.) make something over
smell (v.) become calm
squeak about (v.) complain about
squelch (v.) inform
stay away from (v.) avoid
steer clear of someone (v.) avoid stick one's neck out (v.) look for trouble, take risks
stick it out (v.) endure, continue
stick to one's guns (v.) to defend an opinion or action despite an unfavorable reaction
stick up for (v.) defend, help, support
stick up for (v.) to be of extremely bad quality, to be terrible
straight from the horse's mouth (adv.) directly from the person involved
straight from the shoulder (adv.) open and honest way of speaking
straighten out (up) (v.) put in order
strapped (adj.) having no money available
strike the iron is hot (v.) take advantage of an opportunity
strings attached (n.) restraining circumstances, obligations
stuck (adj.) unable to understand, remember, or solve; unable to move
stuff (n.) things
stuffed shirt (n.) a person who is rigid or too formal
swamped (adj.) overwhelmed
swan song (n.) final appearance
sweat bullets (v.) be nervous; be very hot
sweatshop (n.) a factory that has poor conditions, long hours, low pay
swell (adj.) terrific
take a beating (v.) lose money
take a crack at (v.) try, attempt
take a powder (v.) leave quickly, run away
take advantage of (v.) treat unfairly for your own gain; make good use of time or conditions
take after (v.) resemble or act like a